TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN **ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK**

In Compliand filed in the U.S. Dist		15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a chern District of Texas, Dallas Division	court action has been on the following
		etion involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):	
DOCKET NO. 3:18-cv-2839	DATE FILED 10/24/2018	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Northern District of Texa	as, Dallas Division
PLAINTIFF	•	DEFENDANT	·
UNILOC USA INC et al		ZTE (USA) INC et al	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT (	OR TRADEMARK
1 6,993,049	1/31/2006	Uniloc 2017, LLC	
2			
3			
4			
5			
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	ne following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been inc	
PATENT OR	DATE OF PATENT	nendment	
TRADEMARK NO.	OR TRADEMARK	HODDER OF THE ATTENDED	JK TK IDLWI KK
2			
3			
4			
5			
In the above	ve—entitled case, the following	g decision has been rendered or judgement issued	:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT			
CLERK	i i	Y) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE
Karen Mitchell	8	s/A. Anthony	

# Case 2:18-cv-00074-JRG Document 2 Filed 03/14/18 Page 1 of 1 PageID #: 19

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)		
14P	Mail Stop 8 I.S. Patent and Trademark Off P.O. Box 1450 ndria, VA 22313-1450	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
In Complian  ADEMIAN Trademarks or		S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been istrict of Texas, Marshall Division on the following
ADEMAN Trademarks or	✓ Patents. ( ☐ the patent action	nvolves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):
DOCKET NO. 2:18-cv-00074	DATE FILED 3/13/2018	.s. DISTRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division
PLAINTIFF	0.10,2010	DEFENDANT
UNILOC USA, INC. and	I UNILOC LUXEMBOURG, S	A. HUAWEI DEVICE USA, INC. and HUAWEI DEVICE COLUMN.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 6,993,049	1/31/2006	Uniloc Luxembourg, S.A.
2		
3		
4		
5		
DATE INCLUDED	In the above—entitled case, the fo	owing patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		·
<u> </u>	we—entitled case the following de	sion has been rendered or judgement issued:
In the abo		
In the abo	onthe east, the following de-	
	We United case, the following de-	

# 

P	Mail Stop 8 U.S. Patent and Trademark Of P.O. Box 1450 andria, VA 22313-1450	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
υ.1	istrict Court Eastern	U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been  District of Texas, Marshall Division on the following
Ellin —	✓ Patents. (  the patent action	<u> </u>
DOCKET NO. 2:18-cv-00041	DATE FILED 2/26/2017	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division
PLAINTIFF UNILOC USA, INC. an	nd UNILOC LUXEMBOURG, S	DEFENDANT S.A. SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC. and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, CO. LTD.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 6,993,049	1/31/2006	Uniloc Luxembourg, S.A.
2		
3	-	
4		
5		
	To the share antidod once the &	Here book included
DATE INCLUDED	In the above—entitled case, the fo	ollowing patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:
	☐ Amend	lment Answer Cross Bill Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3	<del>-                         -  </del>	
4		
4		
5	ove—entitled case, the following de	cision has been rendered or judgement issued:
5	ove—entitled case, the following de	cision has been rendered or judgement issued:

TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

In Compliane filed in the U.S. Dist		5 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been ern District of Texas, Austin Division on the following
☐ Trademarks or ☑	Patents. (  the patent acti	
DOCKET NO. 1:18-CV-164-RP	DATE FILED 2/22/2018	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Western District of Texas, Austin Division
PLAINTIFF		DEFENDANT
Uniloc USA, Inc. et al		Apple Inc.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 See Attached		
26993049		
3		
4		
5		
L		<u> </u>
	In the above—entitled case, the	following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY  ☐ Ame	endment
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	OK HOLDENHAGE	
2		
3		
4		
5		
L	1.	1
	re-entitled case, the following	decision has been rendered or judgement issued:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT		
Jeannette J	I. Clack	DATE FEB 2 2 2018

TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

Alexar	ndria, VA 22313-1450	TRADEMARK				
filed in the U.S. Dist						
DOCKET NO. 8:18-cv-01279	DATE FILED 7/24/2018	U.S. DISTRICT COURT  Central District of California				
PLAINTIFF Uniloc 2017 LLC, Uniloc USA, Inc.	Licensing USA LLC and Ur	niloc DEFENDANT  Microsoft Corporation				
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK				
1 7,016,676	3/21/2006	Uniloc 2017 LLC				
2 6,993,049	1/31/2006	Uniloc 2017 LLC				
3 7,167,487	1/23/2007	Uniloc 2017 LLC				
4						
5						
	In the above—entitled case, the fe	following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:				
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY					
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	Answer				
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
In the abov	re—entitled case, the following de	ecision has been rendered or judgement issued:				
DECISION/JUDGEMENT						
CLERK	(BY) I	DEPUTY CLERK DATE				

# TO: Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

### REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

	P.O. Box 1450 ndria, VA 22313-1450		ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
filed in the U.S. Dist  Trademarks or	-	ern District	
DOCKET NO. 2:18-cv-307	DATE FILED 7/23/2018	U.S. DIS	STRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division
PLAINTIFF UNILOC USA, INC. and		•	DEFENDANT  ZTE (USA), INC. and ZTE (TX), INC.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 6,993,049	1/31/2006	Unilo	c 2017, LLC
2			
3			
4			
5			
	In the above—entitled case, t	he following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	nendment	☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
	e—entitled case, the followin	g decision ha	s been rendered or judgement issued:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT			
CLERK	(B	Y) DEPUTY	CLERK DATE

TO:

# Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

	P.O. Box 1450 adria, VA 22313-1450		ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
filed in the U.S. Distribution of the U.S. Dis	rict Court East  ¶ Patents. (☐ the patent ac	ern District	
DOCKET NO. 2:18-cv-00074	DATE FILED 3/13/2018	U.S. DI	STRICT COURT Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division
PLAINTIFF UNILOC USA, INC. and	UNILOC LUXEMBOUR	G, S.A.	DEFENDANT HUAWEI DEVICE USA, INC. and HUAWEI DEVICE CO. LTD.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 6,993,049	1/31/2006	Unilo	oc Luxembourg, S.A.
2			
3			
4			
5			
	In the above—entitled case, the	ne following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY ☐ Ar	nendment	☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
In the abov	e—entitled case, the following	g decision ha	is been rendered or judgement issued:
DECISION/JUDGEMENT			
CLERK	(B	Y) DEPUTY	CLERK DATE

TO: Mail Stop 8
Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

# REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		TRADENT	
filed in the U.S. Dis	strict Court No	rthern Distr	1116 you are hereby advised that a court of Texas, Dallas Division	action has been on the following
✓ Trademarks or	Patents. (  the patent a	action involve	s 35 U.S.C. § 292.):	
DOCKET NO. 3:18-cv-559-S	DATE FILED 3/9/2018	U.S. DI	STRICT COURT Northern District of Texas, D	Dallas Division
PLAINTIFF			DEFENDANT	
Uniloc USA Inc et al			LG Electronics USA Inc et al	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR T	RADEMARK
1 6,993,049	1/31/2006	Unilo	oc Luxembourg, S.A.	
2				
3				
4				
5				
		the following	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been include	ed:
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	mendment	☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill	☐ Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR T	RADEMARK
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
In the abo	ve—entitled case, the following	ng decision ha	as been rendered or judgement issued:	
DECISION/JUDGEMENT				
BECISIONIUDGENEIVI				
CLERK	In	BY) DEPUTY	CLERK	DATE
Karen Mitchell		s/K. Che		3/9/2018
Copy 1—Upon initiation of a	action, mail this copy to Dire	ector Copy	3—Upon termination of action, mail th	nis copy to Director

Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

Date: March 9, 2018 Respectfully submitted,

#### /s/ Edward R. Nelson III

James J. Foster
Massachusetts State Bar No. 553285
Kevin Gannon
Massachusetts State Bar No. 640931
Aaron Jacobs
Massachusetts State Bar No. 677545
PRINCE LOBEL TYE LLP

One International Place, Suite 3700 Boston, MA 02110

Boston, MA 02110 Tel: (617) 456-8000

Email: jfoster@princelobel.com Email: kgannon@princelobel.com Email: ajacobs@princelobel.com

Edward R. Nelson III ed@nbafirm.com Texas State Bar No. 00797142 Anthony M. Vecchione anthony@nbafirm.com Texas State Bar No. 24061270 NELSON BUMGARDNER ALBRITTON P.C. 3131 West 7<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 300

Fort Worth, TX 76107 Tel: (817) 377-9111 Fax: (817) 377-3485

### ATTORNEYS FOR THE PLAINTIFFS

# EXHIBIT A



# (12) United States Patent Davies

(10) Patent No.: US 6,993,049 B2 (45) Date of Patent: \*Jan. 31, 2006

#### (54) COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

(75) Inventor: Robert J. Davies, Horley (GB)

(73) Assignee: Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V.,

Eindhoven (NL)

(\*) Notice:

This patent issued on a continued prosecution application filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d), and is subject to the twenty year patent term provisions of 35 U.S.C. 154 (a)(2).

Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 635 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: 09/876,514

(22) Filed: Jun. 7, 2001

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2002/0028657 A1 Mar. 7, 2002

(30) Foreign Application Priority Data

Jun. 26, 2000	(GB)	 0015454
Aug. 15, 2000	(GB)	 0020076

(51) Int. Cl.

 H04J 3/12
 (2006.01)

 H04J 3/16
 (2006.01)

 H04L 12/403
 (2006.01)

370/390, 465, 470, 473, 476, 491, 528, 449 See application file for complete search history.

#### (56) References Cited

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,766,434 A *	8/1988	Matai et al 340/7.55
6,574,266 B1*	6/2003	Haartsen 375/133
6,664,891 B2*	12/2003	Davies et al 340/505

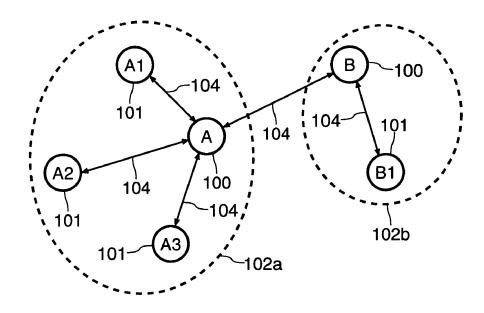
<sup>\*</sup> cited by examiner

Primary Examiner—Chi Pham Assistant Examiner—Ronald Abelson

#### (57) ABSTRACT

A communications system comprises a primary station (100) and at least one secondary station (101). The primary station (100) is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol such as Bluetooth. In addition the primary station (100) adds to some or all of the inquiry messages an additional data field for polling one or more secondary stations, which can respond to the poll if they have data for transmission. This system provides secondary stations (101) with a rapid response time without the need for a permanently active communication link.

#### 12 Claims, 3 Drawing Sheets

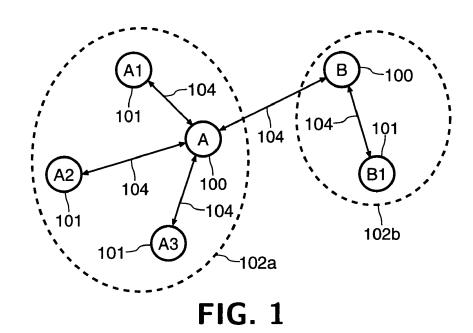


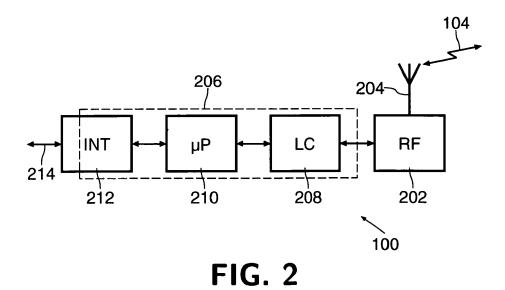
U.S. Patent

Jan. 31, 2006

Sheet 1 of 3

US 6,993,049 B2





U.S. Patent

Jan. 31, 2006

Sheet 2 of 3

US 6,993,049 B2

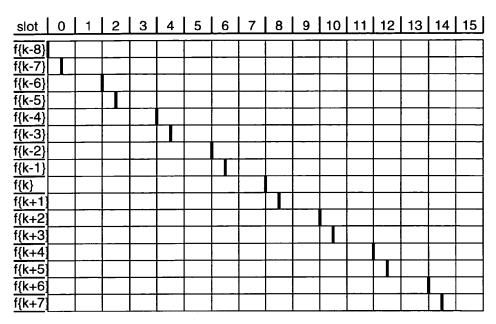


FIG. 3

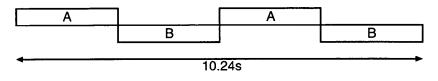


FIG. 4

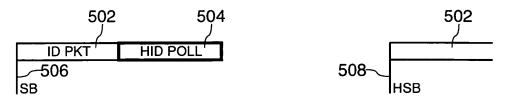


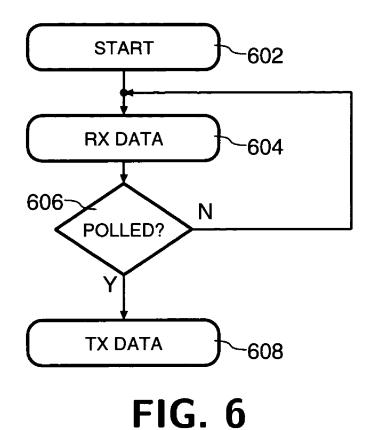
FIG. 5

U.S. Patent

Jan. 31, 2006

Sheet 3 of 3

US 6,993,049 B2



14

#### 1 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

The present invention relates to a communication system and further relates to primary and secondary stations for use in such a system and to a method of operating such a system. 5 Although the present invention is described with particular reference to a Bluetooth system, it is applicable to a range of other communication systems.

In recent years there has been increasing interest in enabling devices to interact via wireless communication 10 links, thereby avoiding the need for extensive cabling. An example of a communication system which may be used for such wireless links is a Bluetooth network, operating according to the specification defined by the Bluetooth Special Interest Group. Such a network is intended to 15 provide low-cost, short range radio links between mobile PCs, mobile phones and other devices, whether portable or not

Communication in a Bluetooth network takes place in the unlicensed ISM band at around 2.45 GHz. Stations form 20 ad-hoc networks which are known as piconets, each comprising a master station and up to seven slave stations. All stations are identical and capable of acting as master or slave as required. A station can take part in more than one piconet, thereby linking piconets and enabling communication over 25 an extended range.

One application for which use of Bluetooth is proposed is the connection of controller devices to host systems. A controller device, also known as a Human/machine Interface Device (HID), is an input device such as a keyboard, mouse, 30 games controller, graphics pad or the like. Such HIDs do not typically require a link having high data throughput, but do require a very responsive link.

A Bluetooth system is more than capable of supporting the throughput requirements of HIDs. However, the degree 35 of responsiveness required can be more difficult to achieve. An active Bluetooth link can offer a reasonably responsive service, but this requires both setting up of the link and its maintenance even during periods of inactivity.

Two types of communication link supported in a Bluetooth network are Asynchronous ConnectionLess (ACL) links and Synchronous Connection Oriented (SCO) links. ACL links allow slaves to enter a 'park' mode and cease active communications, which also allows a number of other HIDs to maintain links with the master station without 45 violating the Bluetooth rule that no more than seven slaves can be active at any one time. A slave has to be polled before it can submit a request to leave park mode and become active. SCO links require continuous operation by a slave, but there are only a limited number of SCO channels 50 available.

Setting up a link requires a HID to join, as a slave, the piconet including the host system (which will typically act as piconet master, i.e. a base station). Joining the piconet requires two sets of procedures, namely 'inquiry' and 'page'. 55 Inquiry allows a would-be slave to find a base station and issue a request to join the piconet. Page allows a base station to invite slaves of its choice to join the net. Analysis of these procedures indicates that the time taken to join a piconet and then to be in a position to transfer user input to the master 60 could be several tens of seconds.

It is possible for this procedure to be carried out once and for all when the host system is turned on. However, HIDs will normally be battery operated and it is therefore not acceptable for them to have to remain permanently switched on. In particular, for a HID to sign on to the piconet automatically when the host system is turned on it will either

2

have to be regularly waking up to look for Bluetooth inquiry bursts, thereby consuming power, or it will need to be manually woken up by the user.

It is therefore more likely that a HID will remain inactive until it is woken up, either by being explicitly switched on or by a user attempting some form of input. Hence, the host system's Bluetooth master will need to run inquiry cycles periodically, which has two implications. The first is that because the inquiry phase is periodic rather than continuous, initial access time could be several tens of seconds. This could mean that it could take half a minute or more from the time a user moves a mouse to a cursor moving on a screen. Secondly, the fact that an inquiry cycle takes place at all means that ACL links will be suspended during this cycle, for up to 10.24 seconds at a time. Although SCO links could be used, a HID using such a link could not cease transmissions during inactive periods.

It is therefore an object of the invention to address the problem of providing a responsive link between a HID and a host system which allows the HID to go to sleep during periods of inactivity.

According to a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the or each polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

According to a second aspect of the present invention there is provided a primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.

According to a third aspect of the present invention there is provided a secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

According to a fourth aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the or each polled secondary station determining when

3

an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

Embodiments of the present invention will now be 5 described, by way of example, with reference to the accompanying drawings, wherein:

FIG. 1 is a diagram of an ad-hoc wireless network comprising two linked piconets;

FIG. 2 is a block schematic diagram of a typical Bluetooth 10 station:

FIG. 3 is a chart illustrating the transmission of a train of inquiry access codes centred on a given frequency;

FIG. 4 illustrates alternation between trains of inquiry messages over the duration of an inquiry broadcast;

FIG. 5 illustrates the insertion of a packet of broadcast data within an existing transmission slot; and

FIG. 6 is a flow chart illustrating a method of polling a HID in accordance with the present invention.

In the drawings the same reference numerals have been 20 used to indicate corresponding features.

In the following description we consider particularly a system which utilises Bluetooth protocols for communication of messages between stations. As will be recognised, the general invention concept of polling HIDs via a broadcast 25 channel used as part of the inquiry procedure is not restricted to Bluetooth devices and is applicable to other communications arrangements, in particular frequency hopping systems

A basic Bluetooth network configuration is illustrated in 30 FIG. 1. Such a configuration would typically begin with two connected host devices, for example a portable PC and a cellular phone, and grow to include additional connected devices. A wide range of additional host devices may be included, for example wireless headsets, personal organisers and home entertainment equipment. The network comprises a plurality of stations 100, 101 each included in such a host device, formed into two piconets 102a, 102b. In general the networking components (i.e. the Bluetooth chip for a Bluetooth network) of all stations 100, 101 will be implemented didentically. However, it is only necessary that all stations 100, 101 comprising the network are able to operate according to a compatible protocol.

The first piconet 102a is a point-to-multipoint network comprising four stations 100, a master 100(A) and three 45 slaves 101(A1,A2,A3), with bidirectional communication channels 104 between the master 100 and each of the slaves 101. The second piconet 102b is a point-to-point network comprising a master 100(B) and a slave 101(B1). Communication between the piconets 102a, 102b is enabled by the 50 master A in the first piconet 102a also acting as a slave in the second piconet 102b and vice versa. It is not necessary for the link between the piconets 102a, 102b to be between masters: it would be equally possible for the link to be between stations A3 and B1 or between A and B1, for 55 example.

An example of a station 100 for use in a Bluetooth system is illustrated in more detail in FIG. 2, and comprises two main sections. The first section is an analogue unit comprising a radio (RF) 202 having an antenna 204 for transmitting and receiving radio signals on the communication channel 104. The second section is a digital controller unit 206, further comprising a link baseband controller (LC) 208, a microprocessor (AP) 210 and an interface unit (INT) 212.

The link controller 208 comprises means for performing baseband processing and execution of basic protocols close to the physical layer, for example implementing error cor4

rection coding, generating Automatic Repeat reQuests (ARQ) and performing audio coding. The microprocessor 210 manages the station 100, controlling data transfer between the interface unit 212 and the link controller 208. The interface unit 212 comprises hardware and software for interfacing the station 100 to a host device such as a portable PC or a cellular phone. The interfacing is performed via a link 214, which might include interfaces to a USB (Universal Serial Bus), external memory and other items as appropriate for the particular application.

The Bluetooth inquiry procedure allows a would-be slave 101 to find a base station and issue a request to join its piconet. It has been proposed specifically to overcome problems caused by the frequency-hopping nature of Bluetooth and similar systems. The applicants have recognised that it is possible to piggy-back a broadcast channel on the inquiry messages issued by the master 100. The broadcast channel can be used to poll HIDs at regular intervals. However, at the air interface, the mechanism is entirely compatible with conventional Bluetooth systems.

To illustrate how this is implemented, we first consider how the Inquiry procedures themselves operate, with reference to FIGS. 3 and 4. When a Bluetooth unit wants to discover other Bluetooth devices, it enters a so-called inquiry substate. In this mode, it issues an inquiry message containing a General Inquiry Access Code (GIAC) or a number of optional Dedicated Inquiry Access Codes (DIAC). This message is repeated at several levels; first, it is repeated in a train A of 16 frequencies from a total of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence. The message is sent twice on two frequencies in even timeslots with the following, odd timeslots used to listen for replies on the two corresponding inquiry response hopping frequencies. Sixteen frequencies and their response counterparts can therefore be covered in 16 timeslots, or 10 ms. The chart of FIG. 3 illustrates the transmission of a single train on sixteen frequencies centred around  $f\{k\}$ , where  $f\{k\}$  represents the inquiry hopping sequence.

The next step is the repetition of the train a plurality of times. At the very least, as presently specified, this means 256 repetitions of the entire train. Finally, the train A is swapped for the train B consisting of the remaining 16 frequencies and the cycle repeated. As shown by FIG. 4, the specification states that this switch must occur at least three times to ensure the collection of all responses in an error-free environment. This means that an inquiry broadcast could take at least 10.24 seconds.

A portable device that wants to be discovered by a Bluetooth master 100 enters the inquiry scan substate. Here, it listens for a message containing the GIAC or DIACs of interest. It, too, operates in a cyclic way. It listens on a single hop frequency for an inquiry scan period which is long enough to cover the 16 inquiry frequencies used by the inquiry. On hearing an inquiry containing an appropriate IAC, the portable device enters a so-called inquiry response substate and issues a number of inquiry response messages to the master 100. The master 100 will then page the portable device, inviting it to join the piconet.

As mentioned above and shown in FIG. 5, the applicants propose that the inquiry messages issued by the base station have an extra field 504 appended to them, capable of carrying a HID poll message. The extended field 504 may carry a header that signifies a HID poll to distinguish it from other applications of extended field information, such as context-aware services or broadcast audio (as disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent applications 0015454.2 (applicant's reference PHGB 000084) and

5

0015453.4 (applicant's reference PHGB 000085) respectively). It will also carry the address of the HID being polled, and may also carry a small amount of information to the HID which might be used to provide supplementary information to a user (such as text on an LCD screen) or feedback (for example, motional feedback in games controllers). By adding the field to the end of the inquiry message, it will be appreciated that non-HID receivers can ignore it without modification. In addition, by using a special DIAC to signify a HID poll, HID devices can be alerted to the presence of the forthcoming poll.

The presence of the extra data field 504 means that the guard space conventionally allowed at the end of a Bluetooth inquiry packet is reduced. However, this space is provided to give a frequency synthesiser time to change to 15 a new hop frequency and will be generally unused otherwise, as current frequency synthesisers are capable of switching at speeds which do not need extension into the extra guard space. The standard inquiry packet is an ID packet (ID PKT) 502 of length 68 bits. Since it is sent in a 20 half-slot, starting either on a slot boundary (SB) 506 or a half-slot boundary (HSB) 508, the guard space allocated is  $(625/2-68)=244.5 \mu s$  (625  $\mu s$  slot period, 1 Mbit/s signalling rate). Modern synthesisers can switch in much less time with figures of 100  $\mu$ s or lower considered routine by experts in <sup>25</sup> the field. Hence a suitable size for the extra data field 504 could be 100 bits.

In a typical embodiment, four of the 100 bits will be lost as trailer bits for the ID packet **502**: this is a consequence of it being read by a correlator. Of the 96 bits remaining, applicant's preferred allocation is for 64 bits to be used as data and 32 bits as a 2/3 FEC (Forward Error Correction) checksum. Each inquiry burst thus contains 8 bytes of broadcast data, allowing space for several channels of key coded or digitised analogue inputs.

In order to achieve the desired responsiveness, and because the HID has been specifically addressed, the HID is allowed to respond, if desired, in the next-but-one half-slot with a packet of similar format, containing information corresponding to the user's input. As described above, the inquiry procedure involves the transmission of two sets of sixteen frequencies in trains of inquiry transmissions. The 16 frequencies used within a train can be considered as 16 polling channels, and therefore 16 devices can be polled every 10 ms if desired. Other arrangements are possible, for example polling up to 32 devices every 20 ms or up to 8 devices every 5 ms. The arrangement of polling channels could also be flexible, with more rapid polling provided for devices which need a faster response time and vice versa.

Each device need only monitor a single frequency within a train, but must be able to track the train switches and frequency changes due to changing clock phase. It is assumed that an initial set up procedure synchronises the HID Bluetooth slave 101 to the Bluetooth master 100, as well as establishing the nature of the HID and the format it uses for uplink and downlink transmissions. At this time the HID is allocated a device address and a channel number corresponding to one of the sixteen channels within a train.

For fast polling, it is necessary for the Bluetooth master 60 100 to operate continuously. This interferes with the conventional mechanism for setting up two-way links. However, use of two radios operating in tandem, as disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent application 0015452.6 (applicant's reference PHGB 000086), avoids 65 this problem, thereby enabling the provision of fast access to the piconet and an unlimited two-way throughput capacity.

6

By polling every 10 ms, with eight bytes per poll, a capacity of 800 bytes per second for sixteen devices is provided. In variations on the basic scheme described above this capacity could be lowered to permit the operation of conventional inquiry procedures, or to increase the number of HIDs that a host system 100 can support beyond sixteen.

In order to minimise their power consumption, HIDs are not obliged to respond to every poll if they have no information to offer. A watchdog timer could be provided in a HID to make it transmit at least once in a given period whilst it is nominally active. The period could for example be predetermined, determined by the host system or determined by negotiation between the host and each HID. HIDs failing to transmit within the determined period would then be removed from the master's list of active devices.

A method of polling a HID in accordance with the present invention is summarised in FIG. 6. The method starts, at step 602, when the HID has data to transmit to the host system. The HID receives, at step 604, data from the extra field 504 then tests, at step 606, whether it has been polled by the host system. If it has not been polled, the HID returns to step 604 to receive the next extra field 504. If the HID has been polled, it transmits its data in the next-but-one half-slot, at step 608.

Since an inquiry mode is necessary to permit access to the host system's piconet, it must be provided in the conventional manner for at least some of the time. There are a range of strategies which may be employed.

A first strategy involves the operation of one radio in two modes, namely set up and polling. In set up mode the inquiry procedure operates as normal and the HIDs can establish contact with the host master 100 in the conventional manner. Once all HIDs have established themselves, the master radio switches to polling mode, in which the inquiry procedure now operates in polling mode only. This strategy is ideal for games machines since it achieves the fastest response when polling mode is operational, while opportunities for other controllers to join the piconet occur at well-defined times, such as between games.

A second strategy is more appropriate when the host system is a general purpose device, such as a PC, in which case opportunities must be provided for new devices to join at any time. In this case the master's radio can operate in modeless fashion, devoting some of its time to fast polling and other times to conventional inquiry operations. Alternate 10 ms periods could be devoted to each operation to achieve a 50:50 ratio for example, with the ratio being able to be modified as desired. Such a system would still have a quick response to HIDs and the general inquiry operation, although possibly slower, would still operate as normal. The use of a special DIAC in a polling message should ensure that a slave 101 going through normal inquiry response procedures will not send an inquiry response packet in the space reserved for a fast poll response.

Allowing conventional inquiries in parallel with fast polling implies that, occasionally, there will be a slight pause in inquiry or fast polling to allow a new HID access to the host. This will probably not matter to the user since he will no longer be using old HIDs and will therefore not be aware of the temporary loss in responsiveness.

A third strategy is required when conventional Bluetooth data (or other) links are required, so as to support both a fast response for the polling mechanism and the data carrying capacity of conventional Bluetooth. This requires the use of two radios, and the approach disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent application 0015452.6 (applicant's reference PHGB 000086) can also be used here. Alterna-

7

tively, one radio could operate as a conventional Bluetooth radio with the other permanently dedicated to fast polling.

From reading the present disclosure, other modifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the art. Such modifications may involve other features which are already known 5 in the design, manufacture and use of fixed and portable communications systems and component parts thereof, and which may be used instead of or in addition to features already described herein. Although claims have been formulated in this application to particular combinations of 10 features, it should be understood that the scope of the disclosure of the present application also includes any novel feature or any novel combination of features disclosed herein either explicitly or implicitly or any generalisation thereof, whether or not it relates to the same invention as 15 presently claimed in any claim and whether or not it mitigates any or all of the same technical problems as does the present invention. The applicants hereby give notice that new claims may be formulated to such features and/or combinations of features during the prosecution of the 20 present application or of any further application derived therefrom.

In the present specification and claims the word "a" or "an" preceding an element does not exclude the presence of a plurality of such elements. Further, the word "comprising" 25 does not exclude the presence of other elements or steps than those listed.

What is claimed is:

- 1. A communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary 30 station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least 35 one secondary station, and wherein the at least one polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data 40 for transmission to the primary station.
- 2. A primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.
- 3. The primary station of claim 2, wherein means are 50 provided for adding the additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

8

- 4. The primary station of claim 2, wherein means are provided for including an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, the indication denoting the presence of the additional data field.
- 5. The primary station of claim 2, wherein the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 6. The primary station of claim 2, wherein the additional data field comprises at least 64 bits of data.
- 7. The primary station of claim 2, wherein first radio means are provided for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field and second radio means are provided for handling other aspects of communication links with secondary stations.
- 8. A secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 9. The secondary station of claim 8, wherein the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 10. The secondary station of claim 8, wherein means are provided for responding to a poll after a predetermined interval has passed without transmission of data, whether or not the secondary station has data for transmission.
- 11. A method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the at least one polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 12. The method of claim 11, wherein not all inquiry messages have an additional data field for polling a secondary station added to them.

\* \* \* \* \*

### IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS DALLAS DIVISION

	§	
UNILOC USA, INC. and	§	
UNILOC LUXEMBOURG, S.A.,	§	Civil Action No.
	§	
Plaintiffs,	§	
	§	
v.	§	PATENT CASE
	§	
LG ELECTRONICS U.S.A., INC.,	§	
LG ELECTRONICS MOBILECOMM	§	
U.S.A. INC. AND	§	
LG ELECTRONICS, INC.,	§	
Defendants.	§	JURY TRIAL DEMANDED
	§	

### COMPLAINT FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT

Plaintiffs, Uniloc USA, Inc. ("Uniloc USA") and Uniloc Luxembourg, S.A. ("Uniloc Luxembourg") (together, "Uniloc"), for their complaint against defendants LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc. ("LGE USA"), LG Electronics Mobilecomm U.S.A., Inc. ("LGE Mobilecomm"), and LG Electronics, Inc., ("LG Korea") (collectively, "LG"), allege as follows:

### **THE PARTIES**

- 1. Uniloc USA is a Texas corporation having a principal place of business at Legacy Town Center I, Suite 380, 7160 Dallas Parkway, Plano Texas 75024. Uniloc USA also maintains a place of business at 102 N. College, Suite 603, Tyler, Texas 75702.
- 2. Uniloc Luxembourg is a Luxembourg public limited liability company having a principal place of business at 15, Rue Edward Steichen, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, L-2540, Luxembourg (R.C.S. Luxembourg B159161).

Case 3:18-cv-00559-S Document 1-2 Filed 03/09/18 Page 1 of 3 PageID 19

The JS 44 civil cover sheet and the information contained herein neither replace nor supplement the filing and service of pleadings or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form, approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States in September 1974, is required for the use of the Clerk of Court for the supplement the civil dealers these.

purpose of initiating the civil do	ocket sheet. (SEE INSTRUC	TIONS ON NEXT PAGE O	OF THIS FO	RM.)			
I. (a) PLAINTIFFS				DEFENDANT	ΓS		
UNILOC USA, INC. and	UNILOC LUXEMBOU	RG, S.A.		LG ELECTRONICS U.S.A., INC., LG ELETRONICS MOBILECOMM U.S.A. INC., and LG ELECTRONICS, INC.			
(b) County of Residence of	_	A GEGO		County of Residence of First Listed Defendant			
(E2	KCEPT IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CA	15E3)		NOTE: IN LAND THE TRA		PLAINTIFF CASES O. TION CASES, USE TH NVOLVED.	· ·
(c) Attorneys (Firm Name, A Edward R. Nelson III, An Albritton, PC, 3131 West Phone: 817-377-9111	thony M. Vecchione: N	Nelson Bumgardne		Attorneys (If Know	vn)		
II. BASIS OF JURISDI	CTION (Place an "X" in C	One Box Only)				AL PARTIES	(Place an "X" in One Box for Plaintif
☐ 1 U.S. Government Plaintiff	3 Federal Question (U.S. Government	Not a Party)		(For Diversity Cases Only	(y) PTF DEF	Incorporated or Pri	
☐ 2 U.S. Government Defendant	☐ 4 Diversity (Indicate Citizensh	ip of Parties in Item III)	Citize	en of Another State	<b>1</b> 2 <b>1</b> 2	Incorporated and Poor Business In A	
				en or Subject of a reign Country	O 3 O 3	Foreign Nation	□ 6 □ 6
IV. NATURE OF SUIT		dy) ORTS		RFEITURE/PENAET)		k here for: Nature o	of Suit Code Descriptions. OTHER STATUTES
☐ 110 Insurance ☐ 120 Marine ☐ 130 Miller Act	PERSONAL INJURY  ☐ 310 Airplane ☐ 315 Airplane Product	PERSONAL INJUR  365 Personal Injury - Product Liability	RY 🗇 62	5 Drug Related Seizure of Property 21 USC 88 0 Other	☐ 422 App 31 ☐ 423 Wit	neal 28 USC 158	☐ 375 False Claims Act ☐ 376 Qui Tam (31 USC 3729(a))
<ul> <li>□ 140 Negotiable Instrument</li> <li>□ 150 Recovery of Overpayment</li> <li>&amp; Enforcement of Judgment</li> </ul>	Liability ☐ 320 Assault, Libel & Slander	<ul><li>367 Health Care/ Pharmaceutical Personal Injury</li></ul>			☐ 820 Cop		☐ 400 State Reapportionment ☐ 410 Antitrust ☐ 430 Banks and Banking
☐ 151 Medicare Act ☐ 152 Recovery of Defaulted Student Loans	☐ 330 Federal Employers' Liability ☐ 340 Marine	Product Liability  368 Asbestos Persona Injury Product	d		Nev	ent - Abbreviated v Drug Application	☐ 450 Commerce ☐ 460 Deportation ☐ 470 Racketeer Influenced and
(Excludes Veterans)  ☐ 153 Recovery of Overpayment	☐ 345 Marine Product Liability	Liability PERSONAL PROPER	RTY	LABOR	☐ 840 Tra SOCIA	demark L SECURITY	Corrupt Organizations  1 480 Consumer Credit
of Veteran's Benefits  160 Stockholders' Suits	☐ 350 Motor Vehicle ☐ 355 Motor Vehicle	☐ 370 Other Fraud☐ 371 Truth in Lending		0 Fair Labor Standards Act	☐ 861 HL4 ☐ 862 Bla	A (1395ff) ck Lung (923)	☐ 490 Cable/Sat TV ☐ 850 Securities/Commodities/
<ul><li>190 Other Contract</li><li>195 Contract Product Liability</li></ul>	Product Liability ☐ 360 Other Personal	☐ 380 Other Personal Property Damage		Labor/Management     Relations		VC/DIWW (405(g)) D Title XVI	Exchange  ☐ 890 Other Statutory Actions
☐ 196 Franchise	Injury  ☐ 362 Personal Injury -	☐ 385 Property Damage Product Liability	□ 74	0 Railway Labor Act 1 Family and Medical	☐ 865 RSI		☐ 891 Agricultural Acts ☐ 893 Environmental Matters
	Medical Malpractice			Leave Act			☐ 895 Freedom of Information
REAL PROPERTY  210 Land Condemnation	CIVIL RIGHTS  ☐ 440 Other Civil Rights	PRISONER PETITIO Habeas Corpus:		O Other Labor Litigation 1 Employee Retirement		tAL TAX SUITS es (U.S. Plaintiff	Act ☐ 896 Arbitration
☐ 220 Foreclosure ☐ 230 Rent Lease & Ejectment ☐ 240 Torts to Land ☐ 245 Tort Product Liability	☐ 441 Voting ☐ 442 Employment ☐ 443 Housing/ Accommodations	☐ 463 Alien Detainee ☐ 510 Motions to Vacate Sentence ☐ 530 General		Income Security Act	or I	Defendant)  —Third Party USC 7609	□ 899 Administrative Procedure Act/Review or Appeal of Agency Decision □ 950 Constitutionality of
☐ 290 All Other Real Property	☐ 445 Amer. w/Disabilities - Employment ☐ 446 Amer. w/Disabilities -	☐ 535 Death Penalty Other: ☐ 540 Mandamus & Oth ☐ 550 Civil Rights		IMMIGRATION 2 Naturalization Applicat 5 Other Immigration Actions	tion		State Statutes
	Other  448 Education	☐ 555 Prison Condition☐ 560 Civil Detainee - Conditions of Confinement		Actions			
		Remanded from Appellate Court	□ 4 Rein Reop		nsferred from other District	□ 6 Multidistri Litigation Transfer	
VI. CAUSE OF ACTION	35 H.S.C. 8 271		re filing (L		007	liversity):	
	Infringement of L	J.S. Patent No. 6,99					
VII. REQUESTED IN COMPLAINT:	☐ CHECK IF THIS UNDER RULE 2	IS A CLASS ACTION 3, F.R.Cv.P.	N D	EMAND \$		CHECK YES only i JURY DEMAND:	if demanded in complaint:
VIII. RELATED CASI IF ANY	E(S) (See instructions):	JUDGE See Attac	hed List		DOCK	ET NUMBER	
DATE 03/09/2018		signature of at /s/ Edward R. I					
FOR OFFICE USE ONLY  RECEIPT # AM	MOUNT	APPLYING IFP	,	JUDGE	3	МАС. ЛОР	GE

JS 44 Reverse (Rev. 06/17)

# Case 3:18-cv-00559-S Document 1-2 Filed 03/09/18 Page 2 of 3 PageID 20 INSTRUCTIONS FOR ATTORNEYS COMPLETING CIVIL COVER SHEET FORM JS 44

#### Authority For Civil Cover Sheet

The JS 44 civil cover sheet and the information contained herein neither replaces nor supplements the filings and service of pleading or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form, approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States in September 1974, is required for the use of the Clerk of Court for the purpose of initiating the civil docket sheet. Consequently, a civil cover sheet is submitted to the Clerk of Court for each civil complaint filed. The attorney filing a case should complete the form as follows:

- **I.(a) Plaintiffs-Defendants.** Enter names (last, first, middle initial) of plaintiff and defendant. If the plaintiff or defendant is a government agency, use only the full name or standard abbreviations. If the plaintiff or defendant is an official within a government agency, identify first the agency and then the official, giving both name and title.
- (b) County of Residence. For each civil case filed, except U.S. plaintiff cases, enter the name of the county where the first listed plaintiff resides at the time of filing. In U.S. plaintiff cases, enter the name of the county in which the first listed defendant resides at the time of filing. (NOTE: In land condemnation cases, the county of residence of the "defendant" is the location of the tract of land involved.)
- (c) Attorneys. Enter the firm name, address, telephone number, and attorney of record. If there are several attorneys, list them on an attachment, noting in this section "(see attachment)".
- II. Jurisdiction. The basis of jurisdiction is set forth under Rule 8(a), F.R.Cv.P., which requires that jurisdictions be shown in pleadings. Place an "X" in one of the boxes. If there is more than one basis of jurisdiction, precedence is given in the order shown below.
  United States plaintiff. (1) Jurisdiction based on 28 U.S.C. 1345 and 1348. Suits by agencies and officers of the United States are included here.
  United States defendant. (2) When the plaintiff is suing the United States, its officers or agencies, place an "X" in this box.
  Federal question. (3) This refers to suits under 28 U.S.C. 1331, where jurisdiction arises under the Constitution of the United States, an amendment to the Constitution, an act of Congress or a treaty of the United States. In cases where the U.S. is a party, the U.S. plaintiff or defendant code takes precedence, and box 1 or 2 should be marked.
  Diversity of citizenship. (4) This refers to suits under 28 U.S.C. 1332, where parties are citizens of different states. When Box 4 is checked, the citizenship of the different parties must be checked. (See Section III below; NOTE: federal question actions take precedence over diversity cases.)
- III. Residence (citizenship) of Principal Parties. This section of the JS 44 is to be completed if diversity of citizenship was indicated above. Mark this section for each principal party.
- IV. Nature of Suit. Place an "X" in the appropriate box. If there are multiple nature of suit codes associated with the case, pick the nature of suit code that is most applicable. Click here for: Nature of Suit Code Descriptions.
- V. Origin. Place an "X" in one of the seven boxes.
  - Original Proceedings. (1) Cases which originate in the United States district courts.
  - Removed from State Court. (2) Proceedings initiated in state courts may be removed to the district courts under Title 28 U.S.C., Section 1441. When the petition for removal is granted, check this box.
  - Remanded from Appellate Court. (3) Check this box for cases remanded to the district court for further action. Use the date of remand as the filing date
  - Reinstated or Reopened. (4) Check this box for cases reinstated or reopened in the district court. Use the reopening date as the filing date. Transferred from Another District. (5) For cases transferred under Title 28 U.S.C. Section 1404(a). Do not use this for within district transfers or multidistrict litigation transfers.
  - Multidistrict Litigation Transfer. (6) Check this box when a multidistrict case is transferred into the district under authority of Title 28 U.S.C. Section 1407.
  - Multidistrict Litigation Direct File. (8) Check this box when a multidistrict case is filed in the same district as the Master MDL docket. **PLEASE NOTE THAT THERE IS NOT AN ORIGIN CODE 7.** Origin Code 7 was used for historical records and is no longer relevant due to changes in statue.
- VI. Cause of Action. Report the civil statute directly related to the cause of action and give a brief description of the cause. Do not cite jurisdictional statutes unless diversity. Example: U.S. Civil Statute: 47 USC 553 Brief Description: Unauthorized reception of cable service
- VII. Requested in Complaint. Class Action. Place an "X" in this box if you are filing a class action under Rule 23, F.R.Cv.P.

  Demand. In this space enter the actual dollar amount being demanded or indicate other demand, such as a preliminary injunction.

  Jury Demand. Check the appropriate box to indicate whether or not a jury is being demanded.
- VIII. Related Cases. This section of the JS 44 is used to reference related pending cases, if any. If there are related pending cases, insert the docket numbers and the corresponding judge names for such cases.

Date and Attorney Signature. Date and sign the civil cover sheet.

# Case 3:18-cv-00559-S Document 1-2 Filed 03/09/18 Page 3 of 3 PageID 21

# JS 44 – Continued for Uniloc, et al. v. LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc., et al:

Style	Case No.	Judge	Pending	Dimissal/ Remanded	Date of Final Judgment/ Order Remanding
Uniloc USA, Inc., et al. v. Apple, Inc.	1:18-cv-158 WDTX	Yeakel	Yes	No	N/A
Uniloc USA, Inc., et al. v. Samsung Electronics America, Inc., et al.	2:18-cv-42 EDTX	Payne	Yes	No	N/A

- 3. LGE USA is a Delaware corporation having a regular and established place of business at 2151-2155 Eagle Parkway, Fort Worth, Texas 76177. LGE USA offers its products and/or services, including those accused herein of infringement, to customers and potential customers located in Texas and in the judicial Northern District of Texas. LGE USA may be served with process through its registered agent for service in Texas: United States Corporation Company, 211 E. 7<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 620, Austin, Texas 78701.
- 4. LGE Mobilecomm is a California corporation having a regular and established place of business in San Diego, California. LGE Mobilecomm offers its products and/or services, including those accused herein of infringement, to customers and potential customers located in Texas and in the judicial Northern District of Texas.
- 5. LG Korea is a corporation organized under the laws of Korea with a principal place of business at LG Twin Tower 128, Yeoui-daero, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, Korea. LG Korea is in the business of manufacturing and selling electronic goods, including cellular telephones, tablets, laptops and televisions.

### **JURISDICTION**

6. Uniloc brings this action for patent infringement under the patent laws of the United States, 35 U.S.C. § 271, et seq. This Court has subject matter jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331, and 1338(a).

#### <u>COUNT I</u>

(INFRINGEMENT OF U.S. PATENT NO. 6,993,049)

- 7. Uniloc incorporates paragraphs 1-6 above by reference.
- 8. Uniloc Luxembourg is the owner, by assignment, of U.S. Patent No. 6,993,049 ("the '049 Patent"), entitled COMMUNICATION SYSTEM, which issued on January 31, 2006. A copy of the '049 Patent is attached as Exhibit A.

- 9. Uniloc USA is the exclusive licensee of the '049 Patent, with ownership of all substantial rights, including the right to grant sublicenses, to exclude others, and to enforce and recover past damages for infringement.
- 10. The '049 Patent describes in detail and claims in various ways inventions in systems and devices developed by Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V. for improved communication of data there between using polling of secondary devices by a primary device.
- 11. The '049 Patent describes problems and shortcomings in the then-existing field of communications between devices and describes and claims novel and inventive technological improvements and solutions to such problems and shortcomings. The technological improvements and solutions described and claimed in the '049 Patent were not conventional or generic at the time of their respective inventions but involved novel and non-obvious approaches to the problems and shortcomings prevalent in the art at the time.
- 12. The inventions claimed in the '049 Patent involve and cover more than just the performance of well-understood, routine and/or conventional activities known to the industry prior to the invention of such novel and non-obvious systems and devices by the '049 Patent inventor.
- 13. The inventions claimed in the '049 Patent represent technological solutions to technological problems. The written description of the '049 Patent describes in technical detail each of the limitations of the claims, allowing a person of ordinary skill in the art to understand what the limitations cover and how the non-conventional and non-generic combination of claim elements differ markedly from and improved upon what may have been considered conventional or generic.

14. LG imports, uses, offers for sale, and sells in the United States electronic devices that utilize Bluetooth Low Energy version 4.0 and above. Such devices include: LG V30, LG V30+, LG Aristo 2, LG Tribute Dynasty, LG X charge, LG Q6, LG G6+, LG G6, LG Rebel 3, LG Fiesta 2, LG V20, LG Wine, LG X venture, LG Stylo 3, LG Stylo 3 Plus Titan, LG Stylo 3 Plus, LG Tribute HD, LG Rebel 2, LG Fiesta, LG K20 plus, LG Grace, LG K3, LG Stylo, LG phoenix 3, LG Risio 2, LG K8, LG Stylo 2 V, LG K20, LG K20 V, LG Exalt, LG Aristo, LG G5, LG Stylo 2, LG Fortune, LG X power, LG K10, LG G Vista, LG Escape 3, LG Stylo 2 Plus, LG Classic, LG Rebel, LG Treasure, LG X style, LG Premier, LG K7, LG G4, LG K4, LG Optimus Zone 3, LG K8 V, LG Phoenix 2, LG Tribute 5, LG V10, Tribute 5, Nexus 5X, LG Spree, LG G Vista 2, LG Leon, LG Escape 2, LG Sunrise L15G, LG Lucky, G Flex 2, LG Destiny, LG Sunset, LG Power, LG Access, G Flex, LG Volt 2, LG G Stylo, LG Lancet, LG Tribute 2, LG Logos, LG Transpyre, LG Optimus F60, LG G3, LG Ultimate 2, LG Tribute, LG G3 Vigor, LG Realm, LG Optimus L70, LG F90, LG Volt, LG Optimus Fuel, LG Lucid 3, LG Optimus L90, LG Optimus Zone 2, LG Optimus F3Q, LG F7, LG Nexus 5, LG G2, LG Optimus F6, LG Enact, LG Optimus Quest, LG Optimus F3, LG Optimus F7, LG Optimus F5, Optimus G Pro, Lucid 2, LG Nexus 4, LG Optimus REGARD, LG Mach, LG Optimus G, LG Escape, LG Spectrum 2, LG Intuition, LG Motion 4G, LG laptops such as, , LG-13Z980-A.AAS5U1, 13Z980-A.AAS7U1, 13Z980-U.AAW5U1, 14Z980-A.AAS7U1, 14Z980-U.AAW5U1, 15Z980-U.AAS5U1, 15Z980-A.AAS7U1, 15Z980-A.AAS8U1, 15Z980-R.AAS9U1, 13Z970-A.AAS5U1, 13Z970-U.AAW5U1, 14Z970-A.AAS5U1, 14Z970-A.AAS7U1, 15Z970-A.AAS7U1, 15Z970-U.AAS5U1, 15Z975-A.AAS7U1, 13Z975-A.AAS7U1, 15Z975-A.AAS5U1, LG wireless speakers such as, , 4.1 ch Sound Bar Surround System with Wireless Surround Sound Speakers, 2.1 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar, 7.1ch 700W Wi-Fi

Streaming Array Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer, NP8540 Music Flow H5 Wireless Speaker, NP8340 Music Flow H3 Wireless Speaker, NP7550 20W 2.0ch P7 Music Flow Portable Speaker, LAS851M 4.1ch 320W Music Flow Wi-Fi Streaming Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer, LAS751M 4.1ch 360W Music Flow Wi-Fi Streaming Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer, NP8740 Music Flow H7 Wi-Fi Streaming Speaker, NP5550B Music Flow P5 Portable Bluetooth Speaker, LAS855M 4.1ch 360W Music Flow Wireless Curved Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer, NP8350B Music Flow H4 Wi-Fi Streaming Portable Speaker, SoloG Portable Bluetooth Speaker, ZeroG Levitating Portable Bluetooth Speaker with Subwoofer, LOUDR Portable Hi-Fi Speaker System with Bluetooth Connectivity, NP7550 20W 2.0ch P7 Music Flow Portable Speaker, PBS-C510 LG Sound360 Bluetooth® Speaker, NP5550B Music Flow P5 Portable Bluetooth Speaker, NP8350B Music Flow H4 Wi-Fi Streaming Portable Speaker, SJ4R 4.1 ch Sound Bar Surround System with Wireless Surround Sound Speakers, LAS475B 2.1ch 300W Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer and Bluetooth® Connectivity, SJ9 5.1.2 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar with Dolby Atmos, SJC8 4.1 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar, SJ8 4.1 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar, SJ7 Sound Bar Flex with Wireless Subwoofer, SJ6B 2.1 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar, SJ5Y-S 2.1 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar, SJ4Y-S 2.1 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar, SH7B 360W 4.1ch Music Flow Wi-Fi Streaming Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer, SH2 100W 2.1ch Sound Bar with Bluetooth® Connectivity, LASC47 2.1 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar, LASC27 100W 2.0 ch Sound Bar with Bluetooth® Connectivity, LAS260B 100W 2.0 ch Sound Bar with Bluetooth® Connectivity, SJ2 160W 2.1ch Sound Bar with Bluetooth® Connectivity, SJ4Y 2.1 ch High Resolution Audio Sound Bar, SH5B 320W 2.1ch Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer and Bluetooth® Connectivity, SH4 2.1ch 300W Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer and Bluetooth® Connectivity, SH6 4.0ch Music Flow Wi-Fi Streaming Sound Bar with Dual Bass Ports, SH3K 2.1ch 300W Soundbar with Wireless Subwoofer, LAS950M 7.1ch 700W Wi-Fi Streaming Array Sound Bar with Wireless Subwoofer, HF85JA Ultra Short Throw Laser Smart Home Theater Projector, PH30JG HD LED Portable MiniBeam Projector w/ up to 4 hour battery life, HF80JA Laser Smart Home Theater Projector, PF1000UW Ultra Short Throw LED Home Theater Projector with webOS Smart TV and Magic Remote, PF1500W LED Home Theater Projector with webOS Smart TV and Magic Remote, PH450UG Ultra Short Throw LED Projector with Embedded Battery, PW1500 1500 Lumen Minibeam LED Projector With Screen Share and Bluetooth Sound Out, PH550 Minibeam LED Projector with Built-In Battery, Bluetooth Sound Out and Screen Share, PH150G LED Projector with Embedded Battery and Screen Share, PV150G Minibeam LED Projector with Embedded Battery, PF1000UA Ultra Short Throw LED Home Theater Projector with Digital TV Tuner, PH450U Ultra Short Throw LED Projector with Embedded Battery and Digital TV Tuner, and PH150B Portable HD LED Projector (collectively "Accused Infringing Devices").

- 15. The Accused Infringing Devices are electronic devices that implement communications systems wherein a first or primary device broadcasts messages including data to a second or secondary device to poll the second or secondary device that responds to the first or primary device when the second or secondary device has data to transmit to the first or primary device.
- 16. LG has infringed, and continues to infringe, claims of the '049 Patent in the United States, including at least claims 2-6 and 8-9, by making, using, offering for sale, selling and/or importing the Accused Infringing Devices in violation of 35 U.S.C. § 271(a).

- 17. LG has also infringed, and continues to infringe, at least claims 2-6 and 8-9 of the '049 Patent by actively inducing others to use, offer for sale, and sell the Accused Infringing Devices. LG's customers who use those devices in accordance with LG's instructions infringe at least claims 2-6 and 8-9 of the '049 Patent, in violation of 35 U.S.C. § 271(a). LG intentionally instructs its customers to infringe through training videos, demonstrations, brochures, installation and user guides, such as those located at:
  - www.lg.com
  - https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/connectivity/bluetooth-le.html
  - http://www.lg.com/us/support-mobile/lg-H820-Silver
  - http://www.lg.com/us/support/manuals-documents

LG is thereby liable for infringement of the '049 Patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b).

- 18. LG has also infringed, and continues to infringe, at least claims 2-6 and 8-9 of the '049 patent by offering to commercially distribute, commercially distributing, or importing the Accused Infringing Devices which devices are used in practicing the processes, or using the systems, of the '049 patent, and constitute a material part of the invention. LG knows portions of the Accused Devices to be especially made or especially adapted for use in infringement of the '049 patent, not a staple article, and not a commodity of commerce suitable for substantial noninfringing use. LG is thereby liable for infringement of the '049 Patent under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c).
- 19. LG will have been on notice of the '049 Patent since, at the latest, the service of this complaint upon it. By the time of trial, LG will have known and intended (since receiving such notice) that its continued actions would actively induce and contribute to the infringement of at least claims 2-6 and 8-9 of the '049 Patent.

- 20. LG may have infringed the '049 Patent through other software and devices utilizing the same or reasonably similar functionality, including other versions of the Accused Infringing Devices.
  - 21. Uniloc has been damaged by LG's infringement of the '049 Patent.

# **PRAYER FOR RELIEF**

Uniloc requests that the Court enter judgment against LG:

- (A) declaring that LG has infringed the '049 Patent;
- (B) awarding Uniloc its damages suffered as a result of LG's infringement of the '049 Patent;
  - (C) awarding Uniloc its costs, attorneys' fees, expenses, and interest, and
  - (D) granting Uniloc such further relief as the Court finds appropriate.

# **DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL**

Uniloc demands trial by jury, under Fed. R. Civ. P. 38.

# TO: Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

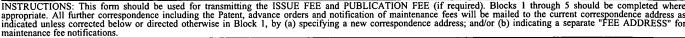
### REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

	P.O. Box 1450 ndria, VA 22313-1450		ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK					
filed in the U.S. Dist		District	of Texas, Marshall Division on the following s 35 U.S.C. § 292.):					
DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	LU.S. DIS	STRICT COURT					
2:18-cv-00041 PLAINTIFF	2/26/2017	0.07.22	Eastern District of Texas, Marshall Division					
	UNILOC LUXEMBOURG,	S.A.	DEFENDANT SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC. and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, CO. LTD.					
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK					
1 6,993,049	1/31/2006	Unilo	c Luxembourg, S.A.					
2								
3								
4								
5								
	In the above—entitled case, the f	ollowing	patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:					
DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	dment	☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading					
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK					
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
	re—entitled case, the following de	ecision ha	s been rendered or judgement issued:					
DECISION/JUDGEMENT								
CLERK	(BY) I	DEPUTY	CLERK DATE					

### RART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail

Mail Stop ISSUE Commissioner Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450



			or <u>Fax</u>	<u>(</u> (571) 273-2885					
INSTRUCTIONS: This fi appropriate. All further co indicated unless corrected maintenance fee notification	orm should be used for tran orrespondence including the below or directed otherwise ons.	nsmitting the ISSU Patent, advance or in Block 1, by (a	E FEE and PUE ders and notifical ) specifying a ne	BLICATION FEE (if requirements of maintenance fees were correspondence address;	ired). Blocks I through 5 s vill be mailed to the current and/or (b) indicating a sep	hould be completed where correspondence address as arate "FEE ADDRESS" for			
	NCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for	any change of address)		Note: A certificate of	mailing can only be used f	or domestic mailings of the			
				Fee(s) Transmittal. Th	mailing can only be used f is certificate cannot be used al paper, such as an assignm e of mailing or transmission.	for any other accompanying ent or formal drawing, must			
24737	7590 08/08/2005	<b>/</b>	PE	have its own certificate	of mailing or transmission.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
PHILIPS INTEL	LLECTUAL PROPER	RTY & S <b>T/Q</b> V	DARDS >	Cer	rtificate of Mailing or Tran	smission			
P.O. BOX 3001		/	2005	I hereby certify that the States Postal Service	iis Fee(s) Transmittal is bein with sufficient postage for fi	g deposited with the United			
BRIARCLIFF MA	ANOR, NY 10510	1 40	N 1 4 2005 E	addressed to the Mai	nis Fee(s) Transmittal is bein with sufficient postage for fir I Stop ISSUE FEE address TO (571) 273-2885, on the	above, or being facsimile			
11/15/2005 GWORDOF2 00	0000054 141270 098765	\~0	,	EDNA	CHAPA.	(Depositor's name)			
01 FC:1501 1400.	.00 DA	100	& IRABEMS	Cono	Chapa	(Signature)			
	.00 DA			1//8	105	(Date)			
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED IN	VENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
09/876,514	06/07/2001		Robert J. Da	ivies	PHGB000108	9203			
TITLE OF INVENTION:	COMMUNICATION SYSTE	CIVI							
APPLN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FI	EE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE			
nonprovisional	NO	\$1400	)	\$300	\$1700	11/08/2005			
EXA	MINER	ART UN	IT	CLASS-SUBCLASS					
ABELSON	I, RONALD B	2666		370-390000					
CFR 1.363).  Change of correspond Address form PTO/SB/ Differ Address" indice PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 Number is required.  3. ASSIGNEE NAME AN PLEASE NOTE: Unlest recordation as set forth  (A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE NAME AN ELECT  Please check the appropriation and the control of the	ation (or "Fee Address" Indic or more recent) attached. Us D RESIDENCE DATA TO Bess an assignee is identified bein 37 CFR 3.11. Completion NEE NKLIJKE PHII TRONICS N.V.  te assignee category or category enclosed:	ation form e of a Customer  BE PRINTED ON To elow, no assignee of this form is NOTO  (BUTPS  Dries (will not be property)	(1) the names or agents OR, (2) the name ceregistered atto 2 registered particularly for the PATENT (production of the patents) (2) RESIDENCE: (Compared to the patents) Payment of Feel Payment by Compared to the patents) Payment by Compared to the patents of Payment by Compared to the patents of the patents of Payment by Compared to the patents of the payment by Compared to the patents of the payment by Compared to the patents of the pat	of a single firm (having as a somey or agent) and the nan atent attorneys or agents. If e will be printed.  rint or type) on the patent. If an assign filing an assignment.  (CITY and STATE OR CO  hoven, The Nethermant): Individual CC  (s): the amount of the fee(s) is ercredit card. Form PTO-2038	an member a 2 as of up to no name is 3  there is identified below, the of the component of the private grant of the component of the component of the private grant of the component of the c	roup entity Government			
Advance Order - #	of Copies	<del></del>	The Director	r is hereby authorized by c	harge the required fee(s), or (enclose an extra	credit any overpayment, to			
a. Applicant claims	s (from status indicated abov SMALL ENTITY status. See	e) 37 CFR 1.27.	☐ b. Applicant	is no longer claiming SMA	LL ENTITY status. See 37 (	CFR 1.27(g)(2).			
The Director of the USPTO NOTE: The Issue Fee and interest as shown by the re	O is requested to apply the Iss Publication Fee (if required) cords of the United States Pa	ue Fee and Publicate will not be accepted tent and Trademark	tion Fee (if any) of from anyone oth Office.	or to re-apply any previous her than the applicant; a reg	ly paid issue fee to the applic istered attorney or agent; or	ation identified above. the assignee or other party in			
Authorized Signature _	ams	w		Date	11/8/05 1NO. 37,285				
Typed or printed name	ERIC M	. BRAn	1	Registration	1 No. 37,285				

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of One Dox 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/05) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

# United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

# NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

24737

7590

08/08/2005

PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS P.O. BOX 3001
BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510

EXAMINER
ABELSON, RONALD B

PAPER NUMBER

.

ART UNIT

DATE MAILED: 08/08/2005

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/876,514	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	PHGB000108	9203

TITLE OF INVENTION: COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1400	\$300	\$1700	11/08/2005

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE REFLECTS A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE APPLIED IN THIS APPLICATION. THE PTOL-85B (OR AN EQUIVALENT) MUST BE RETURNED WITHIN THIS PERIOD EVEN IF NO FEE IS DUE OR THE APPLICATION WILL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL should be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Even if the fee(s) have already been paid, Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 3

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/05) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

# PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Virginia 22313-1450

			or <u>Fa</u>	<u>a x</u>	(571) 273-2885				
appropriate. All further con	rrespondence including the below or directed otherwise	Patent, advance or	ders and notific	cation	of maintenance fees v	ired). Blocks 1 through 5 s vill be mailed to the current and/or (b) indicating a sep	should be completed where correspondence address as arate "FEE ADDRESS" for		
	CE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block I for	any change of address)			Note: A certificate of Fee(s) Transmittal. Th	mailing can only be used f	or domestic mailings of the for any other accompanying ent or formal drawing, must		
24737 7:	590 08/08/2005				papers. Each additiona	il paper, such as an assignme of mailing or transmission.	ent or formal drawing, must		
PHILIPS INTEL P.O. BOX 3001 BRIARCLIFF MA	LECTUAL PROPER NOR, NY 10510	RTY & STAN	DARDS		Certificate of Mailing or Transmission I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.				
							(Depositor's name)		
							(Signature)		
				l		-	(Date)		
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	I	FIRST NAMED II	NVENT	OR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
09/876,514	06/07/2001		Davies		PHGB000108	9203			
TITLE OF INVENTION: C	OMMUNICATION SYSTE	М							
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE P			BLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE		
nonprovisional	NO	\$1400			\$300	\$1700	11/08/2005		
EXAM	IINER	ART UNI	T .	CL.	ASS-SUBCLASS				
ABELSON,	RONALD B	2666			370-390000				
CFR 1.363).  Change of correspond Address form PTO/SB/12  "Fee Address" indicat	e address or indication of "Felence address (or Change of 22) attached. ion (or "Fee Address" Indicator more recent) attached. Use	Correspondence	or agents OR  (2) the name registered att 2 registered plistered plisted, no nan	ames of up to 3 registered patent attorneys OR, alternatively,  me of a single firm (having as a member a lattorney or agent) and the names of up to edp patent attorneys or agents. If no name is name will be printed.					
	an assignee is identified be 37 CFR 3.11. Completion	elow, no assignee of of this form is NOT	lata will appear a substitute for	r on th r filing	/		locument has been filed for		
Please check the appropriate	assignee category or catego	ries (will not be pri	nted on the pate	ent) :	☐ Individual ☐ Co	orporation or other private gr	oup entity Government		
4a. The following fee(s) are	enclosed:		Payment of Fee	` '					
☐ Issue Fee					ount of the fee(s) is en				
	mall entity discount permitte				card. Form PTO-2038		T.		
			Deposit Accour	or is no nt Nun	ber	narge the required fee(s), or (enclose an extra c	opy of this form).		
	MALL ENTITY status. See	37 CFR 1.27.				LL ENTITY status. See 37 C			
The Director of the USPTO NOTE: The Issue Fee and Printerest as shown by the reco	is requested to apply the Issu ublication Fee (if required) vords of the United States Pate	te Fee and Publicati vill not be accepted ent and Trademark (	ion Fee (if any) from anyone ot Office.	or to r	e-apply any previously in the applicant; a regi	y paid issue fee to the applica stered attorney or agent; or t	ation identified above. he assignee or other party in		
Authorized Signature					Date				
Typed or printed name					Registration	No			
This collection of information an application. Confidentiali submitting the completed aphis form and/or suggestions Box 1450, Alexandria, Virgi Alexandria, Virginia 22313-Under the Paperwork Reduct	n is required by 37 CFR 1.3 ty is governed by 35 U.S.C. plication form to the USPT for reducing this burden, sh nia 22313-1450. DO NOT 1450. tion Act of 1995, no persons	11. The information 122 and 37 CFR 1 O. Time will vary o ould be sent to the SEND FEES OR Co are required to resp	n is required to c. 14. This collect depending upon Chief Information OMPLETED Formation on a collect	obtain ction is the ir tion Of ORMS	or retain a benefit by the estimated to take 12 redividual case. Any conficer, U.S. Patent and TO THIS ADDRESS information unless it of	ne public which is to file (an ninutes to complete, includir mments on the amount of ti Trademark Office, U.S. Dep . SEND TO: Commissioner tisplays a valid OMB control	d by the USPTO to process) ng gathering, preparing, and me your equire to complete artment of Commerce, P.O. for Patents, P.O. Box 1450,		

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/05) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILIN	G DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.				
09/876,514	09/876,514 06/07/2001 Robert		Robert J. Davies	PHGB000108 92					
24737	7590	08/08/2005		EXAM	IINER				
		L PROPERTY &	& STANDARDS	ABELSON, RONALD B					
P.O. BOX 3001 BRIARCLIFF		10510		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER				
	,			2666					
				DATE MAILED: 08/08/200	5				

### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 641 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 641 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571) 272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.



			_		
	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
	09/876,514	DAVIES, ROBERT J.			
Notice of Allowability ·	Examiner	Art Unit			
	Ronald Abelson	2666			
The MAILING DATE of this communication ap All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS I herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-8 NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.3	IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED i is) or other appropriate comm RIGHTS. This application is	n this application. If not included unication will be mailed in due course. THIS			
1. This communication is responsive to 2/18/2005.					
2. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1-12</u> .					
3. $\boxtimes$ The drawings filed on <u>07 June 2001</u> are accepted by the	Examiner.				
4.  Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority  a)  All b)  Some* c)  None of the:  1.  Certified copies of the priority documents hat 2.  Certified copies of the priority documents hat 3.  Copies of the certified copies of the priority of International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).  * Certified copies not received:  Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDON THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.  5.  A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subtended by the Notice of Draftsperior including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperior including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperior including changes required by the attached Examine Paper No./Mail Date	ave been received.  ave been received in Application documents have been received.  E" of this communication to file NMENT of this application.  Demitted Note the attached EX ives reason(s) why the oath of the submitted derson's Patent Drawing Reviewer's Amendment / Comment of 1.84(c)) should be written on the header according to 37 Cloosit of BIOLOGICAL MAT	on No  d in this national stage application from the  e a reply complying with the requirements  AMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF redeclaration is deficient.  W ( PTO-948) attached  r in the Office action of  the drawings in the front (not the back) of FR 1.121(d).  ERIAL must be submitted. Note the			
attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMEN	T FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BI	OLOGICAL MATERIAL.			
	•				
Attachment(s)					
1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. Notice of Ir	formal Patent Application (PTO-152)			
2. Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948		ummary (PTO-413),			
Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SE Paper No./Mail Date	3/08), 7. 🗌 Examiner's	/Mail Date Amendment/Comment			
4. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposi		Statement of Reasons for Allowance			
of Biological Material	9. <b>( Other <u>Tea</u></b>	CHI PHAM PERVISORY PATENT EXAMINI PERVISORY PATENT EXAMINI			

U.S. Palent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 1-04)

Notice of Allowability

Part of Paper No./Mail Date

Issue Classifica	tion

Application No.	Applicant(s)	
09/876,514	DAVIES, ROBERT J.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Ronald Abelson	2666	

		ISS	SUE CI	LASSIF	ICATIO	N		
C	RIGINAL				CROS	S REFERENC	E(S)	
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLASS		S	UBCLASS (OI	NE SUBCLAS:	S PER BLOCK)	
370	520	370	346	449	465			
INTERNATION	NAL CLASSIFICATION				7.07			
H & 4 -	1 2/12							
HØYJ	3/16							
H Ø 4 L	- 12 / 40							
	1							
	1							
Romald Abelson 6/20/05 (Assistant Examiner) (Date)			0/	CHI PI WISORY PA	HAM EXAM	Total Claims Allowed:		
Au ( Legal Ins	WHCher d truments Examiner) (	75/15 Date)	~*	MSON! LV いってい (にない) uary Examiner)	realy 12	(b/5	O.G Print Claim(s)	O.G Print Fig

	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant								ОС	PA	□ T.	.D.	 □R	.1.47			
Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original		Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1.	1			31			61			91			121		151		181
2	2			32			62			92			122		152		182
3	· 3			33			63			93			123		153		183
4	4			34			64			<b>∮</b> 94			124		154		184
5	_5			35			65			95			125		155		185
9	6			36			66			96			126		156		186
	7			37			67			∤97			127		157		187
8	8			38			68			98			128		158		188
9	9			_ 39			69			199			129		159		189
	_10			40			70			100			130		160		190
11	11			41			71			101			131		161		191
12	12			42			72			102			132		162		192
	13			43			73			103			133		163		193
	14			_44			74			104			134		164		194
	15			45			75			105			135		165		195
	16			46			76			106			136		166		196
	17			47			77	<i>'</i>		107			137		167		197
	18			_48			78			108			138		168		198
	19			49			79			109			139		169		199
	20			50			80			110			140		170		200
	21			_51			81			111			141		171		201
	22			52		,	82			112			142		172		202
	23			53			83			113			143		173		203
	24			54			84			114			144		174		204
	25_			55			85			115			145		175		205
	26_			56			86			116			146		176		206
	27			57			87			117			147		177		207
	28			58			88			118			148		178		208
	29			59			89			119			149		179		209
	30			60			90			120			150		180		210

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 6



#### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Polymore Patents
Alexandra, Vrginia 22313-1450
www.unpto.gov

#### \*BIBDATASHEET\*

Bib Data Sheet

**CONFIRMATION NO. 9203** 

- years		<del>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</del>	*************		,			***********	******************************				
SERIAL NUMB 09/876,514	ER	FILING DATE 06/07/2001 RULE	C	CLASS 370	GRO	OUP ART ( 2666	UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. PHGB000108					
SERIAL NUMBER 09/876,514  RULE  ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. PHGB000108  APPLICANTS  Robert J. Davies, Horley, UNITED KINGDOM;  CONTINUING DATA  FOREIGN APPLICATIONS  FOREIGN APPLICATIONS  FOREIGN APPLICATIONS  FOREIGN APPLICATIONS  FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED  SIJUNITED KINGDOM 0015454.2 06/26/2000  FREQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED  SIJUNITED KINGDOM 0020076.6 08/15/2000  FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED  STATE OR SHEETS  TOTAL INDEPENDENT  COUNTRY UNITED KINGDOM  ACCOUNTRY UNITE													
Robert J. Davies,	, Horle	ey, UNITED KINGDOM	;										
** FOREIGN APP UNITED KINGDO	LICA OM 00	NV TIONS ************************************	-n R ** RU (	u 6/20/03	23								
5	OREI	GN FILING LICENSE G	RANTED	)	*****************	***************************************	******************************						
3		yes on no Met after	<u>ea</u>	COUNTRY UNITED		AWING	CLA	IMS					
P.O. BOX 3001	NOR	, NY	NDARDS	5	••••••••••••••				······································				
FILING FEE	FEES	: Authority has been giv to charge/cre for following:	ven in Papedit DEPC	per DSIT ACCOUN	۷T	☐ 1.16 F	ees ( Fees ( Fees ( F	Filing) Proces	sing Ext. of				

S	Search	Notes	

Application No.	Applicant(s)	<u> </u>
09/876,514	DAVIES, ROBERT J.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Ronald Abelson	2666	

	SEAR	CHED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
370	\$28 346 449 465	6/9/05	Ru
		,	

INT	ERFERENC	CE SEARCH	ED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner	
seepater	brence	8/2/05	Ru	_

SEARCH NOT (INCLUDING SEARCH	ES STRATEGY	
	DATE	EXMR.
East database	6/4/05	Ra
		:
		:
	,	
, .		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 6

	/, 	ndex of	Clair	ns	
	√	Rejected		-	(
		Allowed		+	٠

Application No.	Applicant(s)	
09/876,514	DAVIES, ROBERT J.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Ronald Abelson	2666	

(Through numeral) Cancelled		1	1
Restricted	[	1.	ı

N	Non-Elected	
I,	Interference	

Α	Appeal
0	Objected

1 0	nim.	١.			_	_+-				<b>–</b> :::			т-			_				$\neg$	:::::1		<del></del>	_		_		<u></u>	_			
Cla		~	i. T		<u>ل</u>	ate	$\overline{}$	_	_	- ::	<u> </u>	aim I	+-		-	무	ate	_	_			Cla	aim	├-				Date	<del>}</del>		—,	_
Final	Original	ऽग्रेज्यन	-								Final	Original										Final	Original									
	1	Ξ										51						-					101		•							
2	2	1										52											102					П				
3	3	I										53					Т						103					П	П	П		Г
4	4.	I										54			. [								104							П		Г
5	5							Т				55											105					П		П		Г
6	6											56						T					106					П				Г
7	7			$\perp$				$\perp$	$\perp$			57											107					П		П		
8	8	Ш	$\Box$	_		$\perp$		$\perp$		_ :::		58											108									
9	9	Ш		$\perp$		$\perp$			$\perp$	_		59											109									
10	10				┸	┙	$\perp$	$\perp$	$oldsymbol{ol}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}$			60											110									
11	11			$\perp$		$\perp$		$\perp$		_		61						·					111									
12	12	<u>*</u>	-	$\perp$	$\perp$				╧	_		62	L										112									
	13	$\perp$	$\perp$	$\perp$		$\perp$			L	_ !!!		63	上						$\Box$				113									
ш	14		_	$\perp$	$\perp$	$\perp$		⊥	$\perp$	_		64	$\perp$	Ш	_[		$\perp$		L	Ш	[	·	114									
	15			$\perp$		$\perp$	$\perp$	$\perp$	┸	_		65											115									
	16		·	$\perp$			$\perp$	$\perp$	$\perp$	_		66		Ш									116							$\square$		
	17	_	$\perp$	$\perp$	_		_		$\perp$	_	<u></u>	67						_					117									
	18		$\dashv$	_	_		ᆚ		┵	_	L_	68			_								118									
	19		_	4	┵	$\perp$	$\perp$	_	$\perp$	_		69			_								119									
	20		_	_	$\perp$	$\perp$		1	$\perp$	_		70	1_			_		Ц					120									
	21	$\Box$	_	_	┵	ᆚ	<u> </u>	$\perp$	$\perp$	_	<u></u>	71	1	Ш	_	_	$\perp$	1	Ш				121					$\Box$				
	22	$\perp$	4	_	_	┵	_	$\perp$		_	<u></u>	72				_							122					$\Box$		Ш		
	23	_	4	4	4	4	4	4	_	_	<u></u>	73	↓_	$\sqcup$				1	Ш				123					Ш				L
	24	_	_	$\perp$	1	4	4	4	4	4	<u></u>	74	丄		4	4	$\perp$	4_					124		Ц			Ш	Ш		_	匚
<b></b>	25	_	_	4	4	_	4	4	4	4		75	1_	Ш		4	$\perp$	┷	Ш	Щ			125					Ш	Ш	$\sqcup$	_	L
	26	_	_	_	4	_	1	1	╧	4		76	$oldsymbol{\perp}$						Ш				126									L
$\sqcup$	27	-	_	4	_	4	$\bot$	4	$\bot$	4	<u> </u>	77	ـــ	Ш	_	_	$\perp$	↓_	Ш	_			127							┙		L
$\sqcup$	28	_	4	4	_	4.	4	4	┸	4	<u> </u>	78	<u> </u>	L	_	4		┷	Ш	Щ			128						Ш	$\dashv$		乚
$\sqcup$	29	_	4	4		_	_	4	_	4:::		79	1		_	_	_		Ш				129		_				Ш			L
	30	_	_	_	_	4	4	4	$\bot$	4	<u> </u>	80	<u> </u>	Ш	_	_	$\perp$	_	Ш				130						Ш			L
$\sqcup$	31	_	_	4	_	_	$\bot$	$\bot$	$\bot$	4	<u> </u>	81	↓		_	4	_	1	Щ	_			131		_				Ш	_		L
	32	-	$\dashv$	4	4		$\perp$	- -	4	4	<u> </u>	82	┺	Ш	_	_	_ļ_		Ш	_			132						Ш	_		<u>L</u>
$\vdash$	33	-	-	4	-	-	4	4	-	4	<u> </u>	83	╄	$\sqcup$	_	4				_			133						Ш	_	_	<u> </u>
<b></b>	34	_	4	4	1	+	+	+	+	4	<u> </u>	84	╄		_	$\perp$	+	+	Ш	_	J.		134		_				· .		_	L
$\vdash$	35		_	+	+	4	-	+	+	4	<u> </u>	85	+	$\sqcup$	_	$\dashv$	$\perp$	╄-	Ш	_			135		_	Щ			Щ	_	_	L
<b>├</b>	36	-	$\dashv$	+	+	4	-	$\perp$	+	4		86	<u> </u>	$\sqcup$	_	4	$\bot$	1	Ш	_	]_		136		_			二	$\square$	_		<u>_</u>
<b>  </b>	37	$\dashv$		+	_	- -	+	+	+	4	<b> </b>	87	╄	$\vdash$	_	$\dashv$	4	4_	Ш		<u> </u>		137		_			凵	Щ	_		L
$\vdash$	38	$\dashv$	4	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	<u> </u>	88	₩	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	_	$\perp$	$\bot$	Щ				138	$\Box$	_			انــ	Ш			_
$\vdash$	39	-	$\dashv$	+	+	+	+	+	+	4	<u> </u>	89		$\vdash$		$\perp$	$\perp$	$\perp$	$\sqcup$				139	_	_			_	$\perp \perp$	_	_	<u> </u>
<b>├</b> ──┤	40	$\dashv$		+	+	+	+	+	+	4		90	-	$\vdash \vdash$	4	4	+	╁	Н				140		_	_		_	$\square$	_	_	$\vdash$
	41	-	$\dashv$	+	+	+	+	+	+	4	<u> </u>	91	-	$\vdash$		$\dashv$	$\bot$	1	$\vdash \dashv$		:::		141		_	_	Щ			$\dashv$	_	L
	42	$\dashv$	$\dashv$	+	+	+-	+	+	+	-	<u> </u>	92	+	$\vdash \vdash$	$\dashv$	-+	-		$\sqcup$		-		142		4	_		_	$\dashv$	_	_	<u> </u>
	43	-	$\dashv$	+	+	+		+	+	4:::	<u> </u>	93	$\vdash$	$\sqcup$	-	-	+	4-	$\vdash \vdash$	_			143	_	_	_	Ш	_	ᆜ	4	_	<u> </u>
	44	$\dashv$	+	+		+	+	+	+	-	<b>—</b>	94	├-	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	+	+	+	$\vdash \vdash$		1		144	_	_	_		$\dashv$	$\dashv$	4	_	$\vdash$
<b></b>	45	$\dashv$	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	<u> </u>	95	$\vdash$	$\vdash$		_	- -	+	┝┤	_			145	_	_	4		_		_	_	<u> </u>
	46	$\dashv$	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	4	<u> </u>	96		$\vdash \vdash$	4	-+	+	+	$\vdash \dashv$	_			146	_	_	_	Ш	_	$\dashv$	_	_	$\vdash$
	47	$\dashv$	-	+	+	+	+		+	-	<u> </u>	97	⊢		$\dashv$	+	+-	+	$\vdash$	_			147	_	_	_				<del> </del>	_	<u> </u>
	48	$\dashv$	+	+	+	+	+	╁	+	4		98	<del> </del>	$\vdash \vdash$		+	+	+	Н	_	1		148	$\dashv$	_			-	_	$\dashv$		<u> </u>
	49	_	-	+	+	+	+-	+	+	-	$\vdash$	99 100	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	_	$\dashv$	$\perp$	_	Ш		⊪.		149 150	$\dashv$	$\dashv$		_	$\dashv$	-	$\dashv$		<u> </u>
	50	- 1																														

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 6

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
Ш	13	(primary same secondary same poll\$3 same field)	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/08/03 11:41
L2	1	(primary same secondary same poll\$3 same field).clm.	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/08/03 11:41

Interference Search

S46	_ 2	S45	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/09 15:43
S47	2912	(370/528 370/346 370/449 370/465).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2005/06/09 15:45
S48	146	S47 and (poll\$3 same field)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO	OR	ON	2005/06/09 15:45
S49	2	"6233231".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:37
S50	1	S49 and (downlink with shared)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:39
S51	17650	umts	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:39
S52	804	umts same (field)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:40
S53	124	umts same (field same channel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:40
S54	27	umts same (field same channel same code)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:40
S55	11	umts same (field same channel same code same (user remote recipient))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:42

S56	3009	umts same (packet)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:42
S57	101	umts same (packet same field)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:45
S58	442	downlink adj2 control adj1 channel	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:45
S59	269	S58 and (code same channel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:45
S60	105	S58 and (code same channel same (user recipient))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:46
S61	205	S58 and (format samecode same channel same (user recipient))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:46
S62	14	S58 and (format same code same channel same (user recipient))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:49
S63	21	(umts same (downlink adj2 control adj1 channel))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:52
S64	344	(header same (code same channel same destination))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:54
S65	61	(header same format same (code same channel same destination))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/10 10:54

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	2	bluetooth and (pag\$3 with signal with (size length))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:43
S2	298	(pag\$3 with signal with (option\$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:41
S3	3	(pag\$3 with signal with (option\$4)with field)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:41
S4	7	bluetooth and (pag\$3 with signal with (format size length))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:44
S5	1891	(pag\$3 with signal with (format size length))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:45
S6	216	(pag\$3 with signal with (format size length)with (bit byte))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:45
S7	20	((paging adj1 signal) with (format size length)with (bit byte))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:46
S8	1051	bluetooth	USPAT	OR	OFF	2004/11/26 08:54
S9	10537	bluetooth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/15 15:53
S10	60	bluetooth and((broadcast with channel)same (pag\$3 inquir\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/15 16:24
S11	2	"6574266".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/15 16:24
S12	2	"6574266".pn. and (master with slave)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/15 16:24
S13	322	davies.inv. with robert	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 14:15

Search History 6/20/05 3:06:07 PM Page 1 C:\APPS\EAST\Workspaces\09876514.wsp

S14	13	S13 and (data adj1 delivery)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	20
S15	1	"6664891".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	20
S16	1	"6625901".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2!
S17	1	"6225901".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:13
S18	2749	(370/528 370/346 370/449 370/465).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:14
S19	920	S18 and (poll\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:14
S20	16	S19 and (poll\$3 same guard)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:23
S21	5	S19 and (poll\$3 with guard)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:24
S22	112	(poll\$3 with guard)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:27
S23	0	S22 and bluetooth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:24
S24	3	(poll\$3 same guard) and bluetooth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:24
S25	1	(370/528) ccls. and (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2004/11/26 08:55

•			<b>{</b>			
S26	8	(370/528).ccls. and (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 08:55
S27	8	(370/528).ccls. and (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 08:57
S28	59	guard with (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:17
S29	4	"6801543".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:17
S30	1	S29 and "54"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:18
S31	1028	guard with variable	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:18
S32	. ·	(guard with variable) same (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:40
S33	2	"6574266".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:40
S34	1	S33 and pag\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:42
S35	4	("5528623" "5430775").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:42

Search History 6/20/05 3:06:07 PM Page 3 C:\APPS\EAST\Workspaces\09876514.wsp

S36	0	S35 and pag\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:42
S37	2	"6664891".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:36
S38	<b>,</b>	"6664891".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:36
S39	1	S38 and "64"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:37
S40	0	S38 and "other aspects"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:37
541	1	S38 and "other"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:53
S42	2	S38 and "inquiry"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 12:49
S43	66	abelson.xa.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 12:49
S44	1	S43 and lucent.asn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 12:49
S45	2	"6574266".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/06/09 15:43

Search History 6/20/05 3:06:07 PM Page 4 C:\APPS\EAST\Workspaces\09876514.wsp

FEB-18-2005 14:10

PHILIPS IF AND S

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER

914 332 ØS15 F.Ø1

Page 1 of 5

FEB 1 8 2005

IN THE UNITED STATES

PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Reply to Office action of 29 November 2004

Appl. No.

: 09/876,514

Applicant(s)

Appl. No. 09/876,514

Amendment and/or Response

: Robert J. DAVIES

Filed

: 7 June 2001

TC/A.U.

: 2666

Examiner

; Ronald B. ABELSON

Atty. Docket

: GB-000108

Title: COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

## CERTIFICATE OF TRANSMISSION

I certify that this paper is being transmitted by facsimile to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office at (703) 872-9306

on:

18 February 2005

Ву: 5705-

#### AMENDMENT and/or RESPONSE under 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

Mail Stop Non-Fee Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In response to the non-final Office action of 29 November 2004, please amend the above referenced application as follows and reconsider the application in light of the following remarks. Please charge Deposit Account No. 14-1270 for any required extension of time or excess claim fees for filing this paper.

This paper includes (each beginning on a separate sheet):

- 1. Amendments to and/or listing of the claims;
- 2. Remarks / Discussion of Issues.

N:\USERPUBLIC\BR\GB\01\GB000108 AMENDMENT 4.B29.DOC

Atty. Docket No. GB-010108

PAGE 1/6 \* RCVD AT 2/18/2005 2:07:06 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:914 332 0615 \* DURATION (mm-ss):01-52

Appl. No. 09/876,514

Amendment and/or Response

Reply to Office action of 29 November 2004

Page 2 of 5

#### Amendments to the Claims:

A listing of the entire set of pending claims (including amendments to the claims, if any) is submitted herewith per 37 CFR 1.121. This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

#### Listing of Claims:

- 1. (Previously presented) A communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the at least one polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 2. (Original) A primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.
- 3. (Previously presented) The primary station of claim 2, wherein means are provided for adding the additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

N:\U\$ERPUBLIC\BR\GB\01\GB000108 AMENDMENT 4.829.DOC

Atty. Docket No. GB-010108

PAGE 2/6 \* RCVD AT 2/18/2005 2:07:06 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:914 332 0615 \* DURATION (mm-ss):01-52

Appl. No. 09/876,514 Amendment and/or Response Reply to Office action of 29 November 2004

- 4. (Previously presented) The primary station of claim 2, wherein means are provided for including an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, the indication denoting the presence of the additional data field.
- 5. (Previously presented) The primary station of claim 2, wherein the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 6. (Previously presented) The primary station of claim 2, wherein the additional data field comprises at least 64 bits of data.
- 7. (Previously presented) The primary station of claim 2, wherein first radio means are provided for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field and second radio means are provided for handling other aspects of communication links with secondary stations.
- 8. (Original) A secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 9. (Previously presented) The secondary station of claim 8, wherein the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 10. (Previously presented) The secondary station of claim 8, wherein means are provided for responding to a poll after a predetermined interval has passed

N:\USERPUBLIC\BR\GB\01\GB000108 AMENDMENT 4.B29.DOC

Atty. Docket No. GB-010108

PAGE 3/6 \* RCVD AT 2/18/2005 2:07:06 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:914 332 0615 \* DURATION (mm-ss):01-52

Page 4 of 5

Appl. No. 09/876,514

Amendment and/or Response
Reply to Office action of 29 November 2004

without transmission of data, whether or not the secondary station has data for transmission.

- 11. (Previously presented) A method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the at least one polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
  - 12. (Previously presented) The method of claim 11, wherein not all inquiry messages have an additional data field for polling a secondary station added to them.

N:\USERPUBLIC\BR\G9\01\G8000108 AMENDMENT 4.829.DOC

Atty. Docket No. GB-010108

Page 5 of 5

Appl. No. 09/876,514

Amendment and/or Response
Reply to Office action of 29 November 2004

#### REMARKS / DISCUSSION OF ISSUES

Claims 1-12 are pending in the application.

Applicant(s) thank(s) the Examiner for acknowledging the claim for priority and receipt of certified copies of all the priority document(s), and for stating that the drawings are acceptable.

The Office action rejects claims 1-5, 7-9, 11, and 12 for double patenting over claims of U.S. Pat. No. 6,664,891. A Terminal Disclaimer is filed herewith to obviate the double patenting rejection. Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejection of claims 1-5, 7-9, 11, and 12 is respectfully requested.

The Office Action Summary states that claims 6 and 10 are objected to, but the body of the Office action does not detail the objection. It is presumed that the objection is only for depending from a rejected claim, and that the Terminal Disclaimer filed herewith obviates this objection. Accordingly, withdrawal of the objection of claims 6 and 10 is respectfully requested.

In view of the foregoing, applicant(s) respectfully request(s) that the Examiner withdraw the objection(s) and/or rejection(s) of record, allow all the pending claims, and find the application in condition for allowance. If any points remain in issue that may best be resolved through a personal or telephonic interview, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact the undersigned at the telephone number listed below.

Respectfully submitted.

Eric M. Bram Reg. 37,285

Att'y for Applicant(s)

Philips Intellectual Property

& Standards

P.O. Box 3001 Briarcliff Manor, NY 10510-8001

Phone: (914) 333-9635 Fax: (914) 332-0615

N:\USERPUBLIC\BR\GB\01\GB000108 AMENDMENT 4.B29.DOC

Atty. Docket No. GB-010108

PAGE 5/6 \* RCVD AT 2/18/2005 2:07:06 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 \* DNIS:8729306 \* CSID:914 332 0615 \* DURATION (mm-ss):01-52

# BEST AVAILABLE COPY

### Docket Number (Optional) TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING GB 000108 REJECTION OVER A PRIOR PATENT In re Application of: ROBERT J. DAVIES Application No. 09/876.514 Filed: JUNE 7, 2001 For: COMMUNICATION SYSTEM The owner, Koninklike Philips Electronics N.V. of the entire interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the Instant application, which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term defined in 35 U.S.C. 154 to 156 and 173, as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer, of prior Patent No. <u>8.664.891</u>. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the Instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the Instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns. In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term as defined in 35 U.S.C. 154 to 158 and 173 of the prior patent, as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer, in the event that it later, expires for failure to pay a maintenance ice, to held unenforceable, is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321, has all claims cancelled by a reexamination certificate, is reissued, or is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal discialmer. Please charge Deposit Account 14-1270, the terminal discialmer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d). The undersigned is an attorney of record. Eric M. Bram Typed or printed name CERTIFICATE OF TRANSMISSION I certify that this correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office at

See Comments to form

N:\UserPublic\BR\FORMS\termdiscl-double patent.DOC

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD  Effective October 1, 2000  Application or Docket Number  ### Application or Docket Number  ###################################							
CLAIMS A	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL	ENTTY	OR	OTHER	
TOTAL CLAIMS	17	en de 19 mari de 19. Personale de 19.	RAT	FEE	1	RATE	FEE
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	BASIC	SEE 355.00	OR	Basic Fee	710.00
TOTAL CHARGEABLE CLAIMS	12 minus 20=	•	X\$ 9	=	OR	X\$18=	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	( minus 3 =	' /	X40=	-	OR	V00	80
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM P	RESENT		+135	_	1		-60
* If the difference in column 1 is	less than zero, ente	r "0" in column 2	TOTA		OR		740
C/03/ CLAIMS AS A	MENDED - PAR	TU	1017	- L	100	OTHER	
07714 (Column 1)	(Colu	mn 2) (Column 3)	SMAL	T ENTITY	PR	SMALL	
<b>₹.</b> REMAINING	NUM PREVI	BER PRESENT OUSLY EXTRA	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE	L	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
AFTER AMENDMENT  Total	Minus	8	XSO	<b>-</b> M	OR	X\$184	
independent •	Minus ***	8	X40=	24	OR	X80=	
FIRST PRESENTATION OF M			+135	/	OR	+270=	,.
Besin	، خانت القال	Jupy .	101	w /			
2/18/05 (Column 1)	(Colu	mn 2) (Column 3)	ADDIT. F	EE/	10.	ADDIT. FEE	
CLAIMS REMAINING	HIQI NUA PREVI	IBER PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
AFTER AMENDMENT OF Total Independent 4	Minus •• 5	20 -	X\$ 9:	•	OR	X\$18=	
Independent 4	Minus	<i>4</i> • –	X40-		OR	X80=:	
	•		+135		OR	+270=	
/ Best A	vailable (	Copy	ADDIT. F		OR	TOTAL ADDIT, FEE	
(Column 1)		mn 2) (Column 3)		<del>.</del>			
CAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	NUM PREVI	HEST HIBER PRESENT OUSLY EXTRA	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
Total	Minus . ••	=	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	ï.
Independent •	Minuis	•	X40=		OR	X80=	• .
FIRST PRESENTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DEPENDEN	TCLAIM			1	<b></b>	
. If the entry in column 1 is less than t			+135-		OR	+270= TOTAL	
"If the "Highest Number Previously P	raid For In This Space	is less than 3, enter "3."	ADDIT. F	EE	JOR 	ADDIT. FEE	L
The "Highest Number Proviously Pa	en son (ram) ot tudebeud	hand as one unfluest unupe	n some in the	appropriate oc	x m 00	eunn 1.	

Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
9U.S. GPC: 2000-480-70820103

# Best Available Copy

# BEST AVAILABLE COPY

REJECTIO	NIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING ON OVER A PRIOR PATENT	Docket Number (Optional) GB 000108
In re Application of: ROE	REPT I DAVIES	
in re Application of: ROE Application No. 09/87		
• •	•	
Filed: JUNE 7, 2001		•
For: COMMUNICAT	NON SYSTEM	
provided below, the term the expiration date of the disdatimer, of prior Pates shall be enforceable only patent granted on the instance in making the application that would ex- patent, as presently sho- held unenforceable. Is fi	controlling Philips Electronics N.V. of the entire interest in the instantial part of the statutory term of any potent granted on the tristane full statutory term defined in 35 U.S.C. 154 to 156 and 173 int No. 6.664.891 —. The owner hereby agrees that any py for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commistant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors of the successors of the full statutory term as defined in wheread by any terminal disclaimer, in the event that it talses expirated by a court of competent jurisdiction, is statutorly dissail claims cancelled by a reexamination certificate, is reissued, is all claims cancelled by a reexamination certificate, is reissued,	nt application, which would extending and, as presently shortened by any tambés attent so granted on the instant application only owned. This agreement runs with any assigns.  part of any patent granted on the lister as for failure to pay a maintenance fire, it scalings in whole or laminally disclaims.
	is all counts composing by a recommend to countries, is resource, fory terminal disclaimer.	or is an any minuted terminated provided
Please charge Depos	it Account 14-1270, the terminal disclaimer fee under 37 C	FR 1.20(d).
The undersigned is a	n attorney of record.	
_	GMK	- elistat
	Sharken .	- Z/18/05
	Signature	Ugay
•	Eric M. Bram	
•	Typed or printed name	<del></del>
	typed or praised righted	
•		<u> </u>
	CERTIFICATE OF TRANSMISSION	
	certify that this correspondence is being transmitted	
	by facsimile to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	at
•	703-872-9306	
	on: 2/18/05	
	By: AMD	
		<del></del>
•		
		14
		765:
		66
see Comments to to	m .	
		270
	•	+-1
Public\BR\PORMS\termili	ci-double patent.DOC	긁
PubHe\BR\PORM\$\termdia	ici-double patenti DOC	. 90 6
Public\BR\FORMS\termedid	icl-double patent DOC  MEachem Standard Time!	
Public/BRXFORMS\uestradio VD AT 2118/2005 2:07:06 P.	rel-double patersLDOC M [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 * DNIS:8729306 * C	ED: 914 333 0818 , DALY LION ( ) 25 25 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17
Pubhc/BRXPORMS\uestradiu VD AT 2/18/2005 2:07:06 P	rel-double patersLDOC M [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 * DNIS:8729305 * C	SID:914 332 0615 · DURATION ( ) Sign (
PublichBRSFORMSSeerindid VD AT 2118/2005 2:07:06 P.	rel-double patersLDOC M [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 * DNIS:8729306 * C	SID:914 332 0615 * DURATION (@m-ss):91-53 Sid:914 332 0615 * DURATION (@m-ss):91-53 Sid: Sid:914 332 0615 * DURATION (@m-ss):91-53
Public/BR\FORMS\termdid	rcl-double patent.DOC M [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 * DNIS:8729306 * C	SID:914 332 0615 * DURATION (America):91-43 Sid: 1909 190
Public/BR/FORMS/vertindid VD AT 2/18/2005 2:07:06 P	rcl-double patent.DOC M [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 * DHIS:8729306 * C	# PEGERAL 333 0619 - DALEYLION (************************************
Public/BR/FORMS/verindia VD AT 2/18/2005 2:07:06 P	rcl-double patent.DOC M [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 * DNIS:8729306 * C	2005 MOURUM 000 19130 255 P16:013 1014 130 1913 1913 255 P16:013
Pubhe/BRIFORMSvætndii VD AT 2/18/2005 2:07:06 P	ect-double patent.DOC M [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-1/0 * ONIS:8729306 * C	08/2005 MGORDOH 000000 14190 222 F16:C05 FC:1014 1330.cc 14190 222 F16:C05
PubliciBRIFORMSvætndii VD AT 2118/2005 2:07:06 P	By:	01 FC:1614 130.65 14

Application Number	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
	09/876,514	DAVIES, ROBERT J.	
160111 16118   19118   19111   10118   61191   61191   11191   41191   41191			
Document Code - DISQ	Interna	I Document - DO NOT MAIL	

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	⊠ APPROVED	☐ DISAPPROVED
Date Filed : 02/18/05	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

Approved/Disapproved by:	
jgunter-riley	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office



#### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.usplo.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO			
09/876,514	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	PHGB000108	9203			
24737 . 7	7590 11/29/2004		EXAM	INER			
	TELLECTUAL PROF	ABELSON,	ABELSON, RONALD B				
P.O. BOX 300 BRIARCLIFF	l MANOR, NY 10510	ART UNIT	ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER				
214	,		2666				
			DATE MAILED: 11/29/200	4			

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Au

		Application No.	Applicant(s)							
		09/876,514	DAVIES, ROBERT J.							
	Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit							
		Ronald Abelson	2666							
Period fo	The MAILING DATE of this communication app or Reply	pears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondence address							
THE   - Exter after - If the - If NO - Failu Any	A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a reply within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) days will be considered timely.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).  Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).									
Status										
1)⊠	Responsive to communication(s) filed on 23 A	uaust 2004.								
2a) <u></u>		action is non-final.								
3)□	Since this application is in condition for allowar		secution as to the merits is							
	closed in accordance with the practice under E	Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 45	33 O.G. 213.							
Dispositi	ion of Claims									
			Winner .							
	Claim(s) <u>1-12</u> is/are pending in the application									
	4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraged claim(s) is/are allowed.	with trom consideration.								
	Claim(s) <u>1-5,7-9,11 and 12</u> is/are rejected.									
	Claim(s) <u>6 and 10</u> is/are objected to.									
	Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/o	r election requirement.								
Applicati	on Papers									
	The specification is objected to by the Examine									
10)⊠	The drawing(s) filed on <u>07 June 2001</u> is/are: a		The state of the s							
	Applicant may not request that any objection to the									
; 44\□ :	Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct									
11)	The oath or declaration is objected to by the Ex	caminer. Note the attached Office	Action or form PTO-152.							
Priority u	ınder 35 U.S.C. § 119									
	Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign ☑ All b)□ Some * c)□ None of:	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)	-(d) or (f).							
	1. Certified copies of the priority document	s have been received.								
	2. Certified copies of the priority document									
	3. Copies of the certified copies of the prio		d in this National Stage							
	application from the International Bureau									
* S	* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.									
Attachment	Ve)									
_	e of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) 🔲 Interview Summary	(PTO-413)							
2) Notice	e of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s)/Mail Da	te							
	nation Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08) r No(s)/Mail Date	5) U Notice of Informal Pa	atent Application (PTO-152)							
	adamark Office									

J.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Office Action Summary

Part of Paper No./Mail Date 5

Application/Control Number: 09/876,514 Page 2

Art Unit: 2666

#### Double Patenting

1. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. See In re Goodman, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); In re Longi, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); In re Van Ornum, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); In re Vogel, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and, In re Thorington, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the conflicting application or patent is shown to be commonly owned with this application. See 37 CFR 1.130(b).

Effective January 1, 1994, a registered attorney or agent of record may sign a terminal disclaimer. A terminal disclaimer signed by the assignee must fully comply with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

2. Claims 1, 2, 8, 11; 3-5; 7; 9; and 12 rejected under the judicially created doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 10; 2-4; 5 and 10; 4; and 3 of U.S. Patent No. 6,664,891. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other.

Regarding applicant's claims 1, 2, and 11, although claim
10 of the patent does not explicitly teach polling and the
secondary station responding to a poll when it has data for
transmission to the primary station, the claim does teach the
secondary device functioning as a transceiver (the at least one

Application/Control Number: 09/876,514 Page 3

Art Unit: 2666

second portable device is arranged to receive, device to further function as said first portable device). It would be obvious for the second portable device to respond to the first portable device when it has data for transmission to the primary station. This would benefit the system by sending to the first portable device information that is useful to the first portable device when the second portable device has the information.

Regarding claims 3-5, see patented claim 2-4 respectively in combination with claim 10.

Regarding claim 7, the first radio means are provided for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field (see patented claim 5). Regarding the limitation second radio means are provided for handling other aspects of communication links with secondary stations, the examiner corresponds the 'other aspects' to be functioning as a receiver. As previously mentioned the device functions as a receiver as well as transmitter (claim 10).

Regarding claim 8, see patented claim 10.

Application/Control Number: 09/876,514 Page 4

Art Unit: 2666

Regarding claim 9, see patented claim 4 in combination with claim 10.

Regarding claim 12, not all inquiry messages have an additional data field added to them, see patented claim 3 in combination with claim 10. Note, if all inquiry messages have an additional data field added to them, then there would be no need to include an indication denoting the presence of the additional data field.

#### Response to Arguments

3. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-12 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

#### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Ronald Abelson whose telephone number is (571) 272-3165. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F.

Application/Control Number: 09/876,514

Page 5

Art Unit: 2666

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Seema Rao can be reached on (571) 272-3174. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Ronald Abelson Examiner Art Unit 2666

\* \* \*

SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINED
TECHNOLOGY CENTER ASSOCIATION

10/19/1

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 09/876,514	Reexaminati	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination DAVIES, ROBERT J.				
Notice of Kererences Offed	Examiner	Art Unit					
	Ronald Abelson	Ronald Abelson 2666 Page 1					
LI C DATENT DOCUMENTO							

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	Α	US-6,664,891 B2	12-2003	Davies et al.	340/505
	В	US-			
	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			:
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	Н	US-			
	ı	US-	,		
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	٦	US-			
	М	US-			

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code		Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	ø					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

#### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	w	
	х	s reference is not being furnished with this Office and in 100 APPER C 707 OF (1)

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)

Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

**Notice of References Cited** 

Part of Paper No. 5

	Index of Claims								Application No.								Applicant(s)												
			,, 	HIII		J, . IIII I		///3 					09/876,514							DAVIES, ROBERT J.									
										Examiner							Art Unit												
										Ronald Abelson							2666												
							1							_	_												,		
			√	Re	ject	ed		_	Τ)	(Through numera Cancelled				al) N			Non-Elect		ted		A		App	eal					
			=	AI	low	ed		+		R	estric	ted				١	Int	erfe	ere	nce		0	C	)bje	cted				
	Clai	m			-	Date	e			С	aim			D	ate	•			]	С	laim				ate				
	_	al	3	١-							lat								7		la								
	Final	Original	1/26/04	`						Final	Original									Final	Original								
		1	7	4	4	F		1	4		51			$\dashv$	1	$\dashv$	1		1		101		╪	$\Box$		ļ			
	$\vdash$	2	1	+	+	+-	$\vdash$	+	-	-	52 53		+	+	+	$\dashv$	+	+	4	-	102 103	$\vdash$	+	+	+-	+-	$\vdash$	4	
		4	V	_							54				1			İ	]		104							╛	
		5 6	0	_	+	-	- -	+			55	+	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	4	$\dashv$	_	+	4		105				4	1	П		
	_	7	7	+	+	+	$\vdash$	+-	-	$\vdash$	56 57	+-	╁╌┤	-	╅	$\dashv$	+	╁	1	-	106 107			$\vdash$	+	+	Н		
		8	Z								58				1	j			1		108	Ħ	+-	Ħ		+-	H	┪	
		9		_	4	$\perp$	$\vdash$	$\perp$	_		59		Ш		4				]		109			П					
		10 11	9	+	+	+	$\vdash$	+	-		60 61		+1	-	+	_	$\dashv$	+	-		110 111	$\vdash$		$\vdash$	-	╄	H	4	
		12			$\perp$			$\top$			62	_	$\Box$		1	7		+-	1	-	112	$\vdash$	-	$\vdash$		+	H	$\dashv$	
		13		$\Box$							63		П		1						113							╛	
		14 15	$\vdash$	+	-	+	-	+		-	64 65		$\vdash$	+	+	_	+	+	-		114	-		+	-	+		4	-
		16	$\vdash$	-+	+	╁╌	<del>  </del>	+	-	-	66	-	$\vdash$		+	$\dashv$	╁	+	1	-	115 116	-	+	H	+	+-	H		
		17									67	-		士					1		117								
		18 19	$\vdash$	+		$\perp$	<u> </u>	$\perp$			68	_		_	4	$\dashv$	_				118	$\rightarrow$				lacksquare			
		20	H	-+	+	H	-	+		<u> </u>	69 70		╁	+	+	$\dashv$	+	╁	-		119 120	$\vdash$	+	$\vdash$	+	+	$\vdash$	4	
		21									71	_		$\top$	1	$\dashv$	$\top$	$\dagger$	-		121		$\top$	$\dagger$	+	+	H	-	
		22			1	$\perp$			_		72		П		$\Box$	$\Box$					122			Ш					
		23 24	$\dashv$	+	+	$\vdash$	-	+			73 74	-	$\vdash$	-+	$\dashv$	4		+-	1		123 124	$\dashv$	-	$\vdash \vdash$		-	Н	4	
		25		+	+	Н	$\vdash$	+			75		H	十	$^{+}$	Ŧ	+-	+-	1	-	125	+	-	$\vdash$	+-	╁	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	
		26		_							76								]		126					<u> </u>			
		27 28	$\dashv$	+	+	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	+			77		Ш	4.	4	_	_	4	4		127	_		Ш	$\perp$	$\perp$		4	
		29	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	+	+	┝┼	+	-	<u> </u>	78 79	_	╁┤	+	╅	$\dashv$	+	╫	-		128 129	-+	+	$\vdash\vdash$	+	╀	$\vdash$	4	
		30									80			$\top$	7	ナ	$\top$	+	1	<u> </u>	130	$\dashv$	+	$\vdash$	_	╁╌	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	
		31		_	$\perp$	$\sqcup$	4				81	_	Ш		1	I	$\perp$	$\perp$	]		131	$\Box$						$\Box$	
ŀ		32 33	-	+	-	Н	$\vdash$	+	-		82 83	+	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	+	+	+	+-	-	<u> </u>	132	_	-	$\vdash$	+	┼-	$\vdash \downarrow$	4	
		34		+	+	Н	$\vdash$	+			84	+	H	$\dashv$	+	$\dashv$	+	+	-	$\vdash$	133 134	$\dashv$	+-	H	+	+	$\vdash$	-	
ĺ		35									85								]		135	$\Box$				T	П	_	
}		36 37	$\dashv$	_	+	$\vdash$	_	+	-1		86	_			4	4	4	4-	4	<u> </u>	136			Щ		<u> </u>			
ŀ		38	-	$\dashv$	+		$\dashv$	╁┤	-	-	87 88		H	+	+	$\dashv$	+	+-	-	-	137 138	-+	+	₩	+	╀	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	
		39									89				$^{\dagger}$	$\dashv$		+	1		139	十	-	$\Box$	$\dashv$	$\dagger$	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	
1		40		4	4	$\sqcup$		+ 1	_		90	$\bot$	П	Ţ	1	Ţ	工	$oldsymbol{\perp}$	1		140	$\Box$		П	T				
}		41 42	$\dashv$	+	+	H	+	+	-	<u> </u>	91 92	+	$\vdash$	+	+	$\dashv$	+	+	4		141 142	$\dashv$	+	$\vdash$	+	-	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	
.		43		_†	士			$\dagger \dagger$			93	+		+	+	+	+	+	1		143	$\dashv$	+	$\vdash$	+	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	
· ļ		44		$\perp$	$\perp$	П		口			94	工		$\perp$	I	コ	$\perp$	Ι	1		144			口	上			$\exists$	
,		45 46	-	+	+	<del> </del>		┦┤	-		95	_ _	$\coprod$	$\perp$	4	4	4	$\perp$		<u> </u>	145	$\bot$	_	П	$\bot$	$\perp$	$\Box$		
}		46 47	$\dashv$	+	+	+-+	+	+	$\dashv$		96 97			+	+	+	+	╁	1		146 147	+	+	$\vdash$		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	
Į		48		士	士		士				98	$\Box$			†	_	_	+	1		148	+	+		+	+	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	
Ţ		49	Д	T	$\perp$	$\Box$		П	4		99			$\top$	Ţ	ightharpoons	$\perp$	$oxed{\Box}$	]		149						$\Box$		
	- 1	50	- 1			ΙÌ	- 1	1 1	1	l	100	- 1	1		- (		- 1		1:::::	ı	150	- 1	1		- 1 -				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 5



Application No.	Applicant(s)						
09/876,514	DAVIES, ROBERT J.						
Examiner	Art Unit						
Ronald Abelson	2666						

<u> </u>											
SEARCHED											
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner								
370	5 28 346 449,465	11/24,26/04	RU								
- "											
			-								

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED												
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner									
-			-									

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)										
	DATE	EXMR								
Entdatabore	11/24, 26/04	RU								

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 5



#### United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS FO. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virginia 22313-1450 www.unpto.gov

#### \*BIBDATASHEET\*

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 9203

SERIAL NUMB 09/876,514		FILING DATE 06/07/2001 RULE	C	CLASS 370	GROUP ART UNIT 2666			ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. PHGB000108		
APPLICANTS										
Robert J. Davies, Horley, UNITED KINGDOM;										
** CONTINUING DATA **********************************										
** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ************************************										
IF REQUIRED, F ** 08/07/2001	IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 08/07/2001									
Foreign Priority claime 35 USC 119 (a-d) con		✓ yes ☐ no ✓ yes ☐ no ☐ Met after	Allowance	STATE OR	SH	HEETS	тот	Γ <b>AL</b>	INDEPENDENT	
Verified and Acknowledged	<u>/C</u> Exa	on Abelian gaminer's Signature Ir	<u>La</u> nitials	COUNTRY UNITED KINGDOM	DR	AWING 3	CLA 1:		CLAIMS 4	
P.O. BOX 3001	ADDRESS 24737 PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS P.O. BOX 3001 BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY									
TITLE Communication s	ystem	1								
□ All Fees										
☐ 1.16 Fees ( Filing )										
FILING FEE	FEES No	: Authority has been giv	en in Pap	DER DIST ACCOUN	JT		ees ( F	roces,	sing Ext. of	
}	No	to charge/cre for following:	JON D E. C	7011 /100001	•	□ 1.18 F				
790	i					Other				
□ Other □ Credit										

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	2	"6664891".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:36
L2	1	1 and "64"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:37
L3	0	1 and "other aspects"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:37
L4	1	1 and "other"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:53
L5	2	1 and "inquiry"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:54
S1	2	bluetooth and (pag\$3 with signal with (size length))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:43
S2	298	(pag\$3 with signal with (option\$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:41
S3	3	(pag\$3 with signal with (option\$4)with field)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:41
S4	7	bluetooth and (pag\$3 with signal with (format size length))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:44
S5	1891	(pag\$3 with signal with (format size length))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:45
S6	216	(pag\$3 with signal with (format size length)with (bit byte))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:45

Search History 11/26/04 12:36:12 PM Page 1 C:\APPS\EAST\Workspaces\09876514.wsp

S7	20	((paging adj1 signal) with (format size length)with (bit byte))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/16 13:46
S8	1051	bluetooth	USPAT	OR	OFF	2004/11/26 08:54
S9	10537	bluetooth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/15 15:53
S10	60	bluetooth and((broadcast with channel)same (pag\$3 inquir\$3))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/15 16:24
S11	2	"6574266".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/15 16:24
S12	2	"6574266".pn. and (master with slave)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/04/15 16:24
S13	322	davies.inv. with robert	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 14:15
S14	13	S13 and (data adj1 delivery)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 14:16
S15	1	"6664891".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 14:28
S16	1	"6625901".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 14:29
S17	1	"6225901".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:13
S18	2749	(370/528 370/346 370/449 370/465).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:14
S19	920	S18 and (poll\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:14
S20	16	S19 and (poll\$3 same guard)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:23

S21	5	S19 and (poll\$3 with guard)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:24
S22	112	(poll\$3 with guard)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:27
S23	0	S22 and bluetooth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:24 .
S24	3	(poll\$3 same guard) and bluetooth	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/23 15:24
S25	8	(370/528).ccls. and (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2004/11/26 08:55
S26	8	(370/528).ccls. and (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 08:55
S27	8	(370/528).ccls. and (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 08:57
S28	59	guard with (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:17
S29	4	"6801543".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:17
S30	1	S29 and "54"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:18

S31	1028	guard with variable	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:18
S32	7	(guard with variable) same (poll polled polling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:40
S33	2	"6574266".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:40
S34	1	S33 and pag\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:42
S35	4	("5528623" "5430775").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:42
S36	0	S35 and pag\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 09:42
S37	2	"6664891".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/11/26 11:36

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD  Effective October 1, 2000  Application or Docket Number  OFF 37 6574									
CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I  (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY OTHER THE OR SMALL ENTITY OR SMAL									
TOTAL CLAIMS	17	odio <del>na 111</del> 1 Odgađaji	RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE		
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	BASIC FEE	355.00	OR	BASIC FEE	710.00		
TOTAL CHARGEABLE CLAIMS	17 minus 20=	•	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=			
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	Ų minus 3 =	' /	X40=		OR	X80=	Ciz		
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM P	PRESENT		.405			070	80		
* If the difference in column 1 is	less than zero, ente	r "0" in column 2	+135=		OR	+270=	208		
1 1	AMENDED - PAR		TOTAL	L	OR	TOTAL	790		
	(Colu		SMALL	ENTITY	<b>O</b> R	OTHER SMALL			
CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT Total Independent			RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FIEE	$\bot$	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		
Total • 12	Minus	5	X\$ 9=	$\Lambda N I$	OR	X\$18€			
Independent •	Minus ***	=	X40=	P	OR	X80=			
FIRST PRESENTATION OF M			+135=			+270=	-		
Besin	۷۵۱۱۵۷۱ <del>۵</del> ۷	-UNY .	TOTAL	<del>- /-  </del>	OR	TOTAL			
(Column 1)	(Colu		ADDIT. FEE	ليبا	OR	ADDIT. FEE			
, ÇLAIMŞ	HIGH	EST		ADDI-			ADDI-		
AFTER AMENDMENT	PREVI	OUSLY EXTRA	RATE	TIONAL FEE		RATE	TIONAL		
REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT  Total  Independent  Independent	Minus ••	=	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	FEE		
Independent/	Minus ***		X40=		OR	X80=			
FIRST PRESENTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DEPENDENT	CLAIM	+135=		OR	+270=	·		
Rest A	vailable C	°onv	TOTAL	<b></b>	•	TOTAL			
10.1			ADDIT. FEE	<u>_</u>	OR .	ADDIT. FEE			
(Column 1)	(Colui	IEST _	<u> </u>	ADDI-	1		ADDI-		
REMAINING AFTER	PREVI		RATE	TIONAL		RATE	TIONAL		
REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT Total Independent  FIRST RESENTATION OF ME	Minus ••	=	X\$ 9=	FEE	:	V#40	FEE ;;		
Independent •	Minus ***	=	ļ	· · ·	OR	X\$18=			
FIRST PRESENTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DEPENDENT	X40=	(	OR	X80=				
+135= OR +270=									
If the entry in column 1 is isse than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.  "If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."  ADDIT. FEE OR ADDIT. FEE ADDIT. FEE									
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.									
						· <del>- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</del>			

FORM PTO-875 (Rev. 8/00)

Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE "U.S. GPO: 2000-460-708/30103

Appl. No. 09/876,514
Amendment and/or Response
Reply to Office action of 21 April 2004

266b A

AU6 2 3 2004

NTHE UNITED STATES
ATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Appl. No.

09/876,514

Applicant(s)

Robert J. DAVIES

Filed

: 7 June 2001

TC/A.U.

: 2666

Examiner

: Ronald B. ABELSON

Atty. Docket

: GB-000108

AUG 2 7 2004

Technology Center 2600

RECEIVED

Title:

**COMMUNICATION SYSTEM** 

#### AMENDMENT and/or RESPONSE under 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office 220 20th Street S. Customer Window, Mail Stop <u>Amendment</u> Crystal Plaza Two, Lobby, Room 1B03 Arlington, VA 22202

Sir:

In response to the non-final Office action of 21 April 2004, the period for response being extended by the accompanying Petition and Petition Fee through 21 August 2004, reconsideration and reexamination of the above-identified U.S. patent application are respectfully requested in light of the following remarks.

This paper includes (each beginning on a separate sheet):

- 1. Amendments to the claims
- 2. Remarks/Discussion of issues.

Atty. Docket No. GB-010108

#### **Amendments to the Claims:**

A clean version of the entire set of pending claims (including amendments to the claims) is submitted herewith per 37 CFR 1.121(c)(3). This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

#### **Listing of Claims:**

75

- 1. (Currently Amended) A communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the or each at least one polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 2. (Original) A primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.
- 3. (Currently Amended) A-<u>The</u> primary station-as claimed in of claim 2, characterised in that wherein means are provided for adding the additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

Atty. Docket No. GB-010108

- 4. (Currently Amended) A-<u>The</u> primary station as claimed in of claim 2, characterised in that wherein means are provided for including an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, the indication denoting the presence of the additional data field.
- 5. (Currently Amended) A-<u>The</u> primary station-as claimed in of claim 2, characterised in that wherein the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 6. (Currently Amended) A-The primary station-as claimed in of claim 2, characterised in that wherein the additional data field comprises at least 64 bits of data.
- 7. (Currently Amended) A-The primary station-as-claimed in of claim 2, characterised in that wherein first radio means are provided for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field and second radio means are provided for handling other aspects of communication links with secondary stations.
- 8. (Original) A secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

- 9. (Currently Amended) A-<u>The</u> secondary station as claimed in of claim 8, characterised in that wherein the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 10. (Currently Amended) A-The secondary station as claimed in of claim 8, characterised in that wherein means are provided for responding to a poll after a predetermined interval has passed without transmission of data, whether or not the secondary station has data for transmission.
- 11. (Currently Amended) A method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the er each at least one polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 12. (Currently Amended) A-<u>The</u> method-as claimed in of claim 11, characterised in that wherein not all inquiry messages have an additional data field for polling a secondary station added to them.

# **REMARKS/DISCUSSION OF ISSUES**

Claims 1-12 are pending in the application.

Applicant thanks the Examiner for acknowledging the claim for priority and receipt of certified copies of the priority document, and for stating that the drawings are acceptable. Applicant also acknowledges the indication in the Office Action that claim 12 defines patentable subject matter and would be allowable if rewritten in independent form, including all limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims from which it depends.

Claims 1, 3-7, and 9-12 are amended for non-statutory reasons, to replace European-style claim phraseology with American-style claim language and to fix minor typographical errors. The claims are not narrowed in scope and no new matter is added.

New claims are added to restore at least partially the original range of claims that existed before multiple dependencies were removed in the preliminary amendment. No new matter is added.

#### 35 U.S.C. § 102 & 103

The Office Action rejected claims 1-5 and 7-11 under 35 U.S.C. § 102 over <u>Haartsen</u> U.S. Patent 6,574,266 ("<u>Haartsen</u>") and claim 6 under 35 U.S.C. § 103 over <u>Haartsen</u> in view of <u>Matai</u> U.S. patent 4,766,434 ("<u>Matai</u>").

Applicant respectfully traverses those rejections for at least the following reasons.

# Claim 1

Among other things, in the system of claim 1, a polled secondary station includes means for determining whether when an <u>additional data field</u> has been added to the plurality of data fields of an <u>inquiry message</u>, for <u>determining</u> whether it has been polled from the additional data field.

Applicant respectfully submits that <u>Haartsen</u> discloses none of these features. The Office Action states that these features are disclosed at col. 11, lines 17-20.

Reproduced below is the text of <u>Haartsen</u> at col. 11, lines 17-20.

Suppose that the terminal 240 wants to connect to the terminal 250. As part of its normal mode of operation, <sup>15</sup> terminal 250 periodically wakes up and scans for page request messages from other terminals. After terminal 250 locks to base station 210, terminal 250 transmits to base station 210 the timing and frequency hop sequence terminal 250 uses for its page scanning procedure. It will be noted 20

First, Applicant respectfully submits that nowhere in the cited text - or elsewhere in <u>Haartsen</u> - is there any mention of a secondary station determining whether any additional data field has been added to an inquiry message. Indeed, the cited text does not even pertain to inquiry messages at all, but instead pertains to paging messages. Furthermore, the cited text also does not disclose or even remotely suggest that a secondary terminal determines whether when an additional data field has been added to <u>any</u> message.

Second, Applicant respectfully submits that nowhere in the cited text - or elsewhere in <u>Haartsen</u> - is there any mention of a secondary station determining (1) whether it has been polled; or (2) whether it has been polled from an additional data field added to an inquiry message. The cited text does not pertain to any polling process - nor is such a polling process disclosed elsewhere in <u>Haartsen</u>.

Finally, Applicant also notes for the record that col. 10, lines 60-65 of <u>Haartsen</u>, cited as supposedly disclosing a primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry message, does not disclose any inquiry messages at all.

Accordingly, for at least these reasons, Applicant respectfully submits that claim 1 is patentable over Haartsen.

#### Claim 2

Among other things, the primary station of claim 2 includes means for adding to each of a series of inquiry messages, prior to transmission, an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.

The Office action states that Haartsen discloses such means as box 402 of

FIG. 4.

Applicant respectfully disagrees. <u>Haartsen</u> discloses that element 402 is a TX section that includes an error correction/scrambling encoder 406, a modulator/up-converter 408, and an amplifier 410. None of these elements even operate on the data link layer or could possibly add any data fields to a transmission. Moreover, nothing in <u>Haartsen</u> even suggests that anything in block 402 adds any data fields of any kind to an inquiry prior to transmission (nor has anything been cited that supposedly would disclose this).

Applicant also notes for the record that col. 10, lines 60-65 of <u>Haartsen</u>, cited as supposedly disclosing "polling at least one secondary station," does not disclose any polling - or even any inquiry messages - at all! And it certainly mentions nothing whatsoever about adding any data field to an inquiry message for polling a secondary station.

Accordingly, for at least these reasons, Applicant respectfully submits that claim 2 is patentable over <u>Haartsen</u>.

Claims 3-5 and 7

Claims 3-5 and 7 depend from claim 2 and are all patentable over <u>Haartsen</u> for at least the reasons set forth above with respect to claim 2, and for the following additional reasons.

Claim 4

Among other things, the primary station of claim 4 includes means for including an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, denoting the presence of the additional data field.

<u>Haartsen</u> does not even remotely suggest an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, denoting the presence of the additional data field. Certainly nothing in col. 10, lines 60-65 discloses this feature.

For at least these additional reasons, Applicant respectfully submits that claim 4 is patentable over <u>Haartsen</u>.

Claim 7

Among other things, the primary station of claim 7 includes first radio

means for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field, and second radio means handling other aspects of communication links with secondary stations.

<u>Haartsen</u> does not even remotely suggest any first and second radio means at all. Certainly nothing in FIG. 8 or col. 10, lines 60-65 discloses first and second radio means. Indeed, FIG. 4 fairly clearly shows that <u>Haartsen</u>'s primary station includes only one radio means.

For at least these additional reasons, Applicant respectfully submits that claim 4 is patentable over Haartsen.

#### Claim 6

Claim 6 depends from claim 2. <u>Matai</u> does not remedy the shortcomings of <u>Haartsen</u> with respect to claim 2. Accordingly, for at least these reasons, Applicant respectfully submits that claim 6 is patentable over any possible combination of Matai and Haartsen.

# Claim 8

Among other things, the secondary station of claim 8 includes means for determining whether when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields of an inquiry message, and for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field.

As explained above with respect to claim 1, <u>Haartsen</u> fails to disclose or suggest any of these features.

Accordingly, for at least these reasons, Applicant respectfully submits that claim 8 is patentable over <u>Haartsen</u>.

# **Claims 9-10**

Claims 9-10 depend from claim 8 and are all patentable over <u>Haartsen</u> for at least the reasons set forth above with respect to claim 8.

# Claim 11

Among other things, in the method of claim 11: (1) a primary station adds an inquiry message, prior to transmission, an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station; and (2) the polled secondary station determines whether when an

additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields of an inquiry message, and determines whether it has been polled from the additional data field.

As explained above with respect to claims 1 and 2, <u>Haartsen</u> fails to disclose or suggest any of these features.

Accordingly, for at least these reasons, Applicant respectfully submits that claim 11 is patentable over Haartsen.

# CONCLUSION

In view of the foregoing explanations, Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner reconsider and reexamine the present application, allow claims 1-12 and pass the application to issue. In the event that there are any outstanding matters remaining in the present application, the Examiner is invited to contact Kenneth D. Springer (Reg. No. 39,843) at (703) 715-0870 to discuss these matters.

If necessary, the Commissioner is hereby authorized in this, concurrent, and future replies to charge payment or credit any overpayment (except for the issue fee) to Deposit Account No. 50-0238 for any additional fees required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.16 or under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17, particularly extension of time fees.

Respectfully submitted,

**VOLENTINE FRANCOS, P.L.L.C.** 

Date: 23 August 2004

By: Kenneth D. Springer
Registration No. 39,843

VOLENTINE FRANCOS, P.L.L.C. One Freedom Square, Suite 1260 11951 Freedom Drive Reston, Virginia 20190

Telephone No.: (703) 715-0870 Facsimile No.: (703) 715-0877

AUG 2 3 2004 55

PTO/SB/17 (10-03)

Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# FEE TRANSMITTAL for FY 2004

Effective 10/01/2003. Patent fees are subject to annual revision.

Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT (\$)110.00

Signature

Complete if Known						
Application Number	09/876,514					
Filing Date	7 June 2001					
First Named Inventor	Robert J. DAVIES					
Examiner Name	Ronald B. ABELSON					
Art Unit	2666					
Attorney Docket No.	GB-000108 <b>RFCFV</b>					

8/23/2004

Date

METHOD OF PAYMENT (check all that apply)	FEE CALCULATION (continued)
Check Credit card Money Other None	3. ADDITIONAL FEES
☐ Order ☐ Ord	Large Entity   Small Entity   Technology (Center 96)
Deposit Account.	Large Entity Small Entity Fee Fee Fee Fee Fee Fee Fee Fee Description Technology Center 260
Account 50-0238	Code (\$) Code (\$)  1051 130 2051 65 Surcharge - late filling fee or oath
Number Deposit	1052 50 2052 25 Surcharge - late provisional filing fee or
Account Volentine Francos	cover sheet
The Director is authorized to: (check all that apply)	1053 130 1053 130 Non-English specification
☐ X Charge fee(s) indicated below ☐ X Credit any overpayments	1812 2,520 1812 2,520 For filing a request for ex parte reexamination
Charge any additional fee(s) or any underpayment of fee(s)	1804 920* 1804 920* Requesting publication of SIR prior to  Examiner action
Charge fee(s) indicated below, except for the filing fee	1805 1,840* 1805 1,840* Requesting publication of SIR after
to the above-identified deposit account.	Examiner action
FEE CALCULATION	1251 110 2251 55 Extension for reply within first month
1. BASIC FILING FEE	1252 420 2252 210 Extension for reply within second month
Large Entity Small Entity Fee Fee Fee Fee Pescription Fee Paid	
Code (\$) Code (\$)	
1001 770 2001 385 Utility filing fee	1255 2,010 2255 1,005 Extension for reply within fifth month
1002 340 2002 170 Design filing fee	1401 330 2401 165 Notice of Appeal
1003 530 2003 265 Plant filing fee	1402 330 2402 165 Filing a brief in support of an appeal
1004 770 2004 385 Reissue filing fee	1403 290 2403 145 Request for oral hearing
1005 160 2005 80 Provisional filing fee	1451 1,510 1451 1,510 Petition to institute a public use proceeding
SUBTOTAL (1) (\$)	1452 110 2452 55 Petition to revive - unavoidable
2. EXTRA CLAIM FEES FOR UTILITY AND REISSUE	1453 1,330 2453 665 Petition to revive - unintentional
Fee from  Extra Claims below Fee Paid	1501 1,330   2501   665 Utility issue fee (or reissue)
Total Claims 12 -20** = 0 x 0 = 0	
Independent Claims 4 - 3** = 0 x 0 = 0	1503 640 2503 320 Plant issue fee 1460 130 1460 130 Petitions to the Commissioner
Multiple Dependent	
Large Entity   Small Entity	
Fee Fee Fee Fee Description	1806   180   1806   180 Submission of Information Disclosure Stmt
Code (\$)   Code (\$)   1202   18   2202   9   Claims in excess of 20	8021 40 8021 40 Recording each patent assignment per property (times number of properties)
1201 :86 2201 43 Independent claims in excess of 3	1809 770 2809 385 Filing a submission after final rejection (37 CFR 1.129(a))
1203 290 2203 145 Multiple dependent claim, if not paid	1810 770 2810 385 For each additional invention to be
1204 86 2204 43 ** Reissue independent claims	examined (37 CFR 1.129(b))
over original patent	1801 770 2801 385 Request for Continued Examination (RCE)
1205 18 2205 9 ** Reissue claims in excess of 20 and over original patent	1802 900 1802 900 Request for expedited examination of a design application
	Other fee (specify)
SUBTOTAL (2) (\$) U  **or number previously paid, if greater; For Reissues, see above	*Reduced by Basic Filing Fee Paid SUBTOTAL (3) (\$)110.00
SUBMITTED BY	(Complete (if applicable))
Name (Print/Type) Konnoth D. Springer	Registration No. 39 843 Telephone 703-715-0870

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.17 and 1.27. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

OIPE 3025 3 2014 2 3 2014 2 3 2014

PTO/SB/22 (06-04)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the parenty ork Reduction action 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless if displays a valid OMB control number.

PETI	TION FO	R EXTEN	SION OF TIME UNDE	R 37 CFR 1.136(a)	Docket Numb		al)	
Applic	ation Num	nber 09	/876,514		Filed 7	June	2001	
For	Rober	t J. D	AVIES					
Art Un	it 26	66			Examiner	Ronal	.d B.	ABELSON
This is		st under the	provisions of 37 CFR 1.	136(a) to extend the perio	d for filing a re	eply in the	above id	entified
The re	equested e	extension a	nd fee are as follows (ch	eck time period desired ar	nd enter the a	ppropriate	e fee belov	w):
				<u>Fee</u>	Small Ent	<u>ity Fee</u>		
	<b>☑</b> Or	ne month (3	7 CFR 1.17(a)(1))	\$110	\$55		\$	110
	☐ Tw	vo months (	37 CFR 1.17(a)(2))	\$420	\$210	)	\$	
	☐ Th	ree months	(37 CFR 1.17(a)(3))	\$950	\$475	;	\$	
	☐ Fo	our months	(37 CFR 1.17(a)(4))	\$1480	\$740	)	\$	
	☐ Fiv	ve months (	37 CFR 1.17(a)(5))	\$2010	\$1005	5 ·	D₽÷	<b>\-</b>
	Applicant	claims sma	Il entity status. See 37 C	FR 1.27.		į	HEC	FINED
	A check i	in the amo	unt of the fee is enclo	sed.			AUG	2 7 2004
	Payment	by credit	card. Form PTO-2038	is attached.		Tρ	chnolo	gy Center 2600
				d to charge fees in this	application t			
				ge any fees which may	• •	•		
لما	to Depos	it Account	Number 50-0238	3 I have	enclosed a	duplicat	e copy of	this sheet.
,	WARNING: Provide cr	: Informatio edit card inf	n on this form may becon ormation and authorization	ne public. Credit card inform on on PTO-2038.	nation should	not be inc	luded on t	his form.
l am	the [	] ap	olicant/inventor.					
		] as:	_	e entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed		)/SB/96).		
	G	] att	orney or agent of reco	rd. Registration Numbe	r	ei 		
	K	] atte	orney or agent under a Registration number if action	37 CFR 1.34. ng under 37 CFR 1.34	39,843			
			me de		۵/	23/200	24	
_			Signature				Date	
	Kenn	eth D.	Springer		703	3-715-	-0870	
			Typed or printed name				ne Number	
NOTE: S	Signatures of e is required,	f all the invento	rs or assignees of record of the	e entire interest or their representa	ative(s) are requir	ed. Submit r	nultiple forms	if more than one
	Total of		forms	are submitted.				
This collec	ction of inform	mation is requi	ed by 37 CFR 1.136(a). The in	formation is required to obtain or	retain a benefit by	v the nublic v	which is to file	e (and by the

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136(a). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 6 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

08/25/2004 EABUBAK1 00000001 500238 09876514

01 FC:1251 110.00 DA





# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/876,514	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	PHGB000108	9203
24737	7590 04/21/2004		EXAM	INER
PHILIPS IN	NTELLECTUAL PRO	PERTY & STANDARDS	ABELSON, I	RONALD B
P.O. BOX 30	001 F MANOR, NY 10510	)	ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
BRIARCEII	1 MANOR, IVI 10510	•	2666	. //
			DATE MAILED: 04/21/2004	4 <i>4</i>

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

	L A U a - Al a N a							
	Application No.	Applicant(s)						
Office Action Summany	09/876,514	DAVIES, ROBERT J.						
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit						
The MAU INC DATE of this communication and	Ronald Abelson	2666						
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sneet with the c	orrespondence address						
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a reply within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) days will be considered timely.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).  Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).								
Status								
<ul> <li>1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>07 Ju</u></li> <li>2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) This</li> <li>3) Since this application is in condition for allower closed in accordance with the practice under E</li> </ul>	action is non-final.  nce except for formal matters, pro							
Disposition of Claims								
4)  Claim(s) <u>1-12</u> is/are pending in the application. 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdray 5)  Claim(s) is/are allowed. 6)  Claim(s) <u>1-11</u> is/are rejected. 7)  Claim(s) <u>12</u> is/are objected to. 8)  Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or	vn from consideration.							
Application Papers								
10) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on <u>07 June 2001</u> is/are: a) Applicant may not request that any objection to the of Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction	9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.  10) The drawing(s) filed on <u>07 June 2001</u> is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.  Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).  Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).  11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.							
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119								
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).  a) All b) Some * c) None of:  1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.  2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No  3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).  * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.								
Attachment(s)								
<ol> <li>Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08)         Paper No(s)/Mail Date     </li> </ol>	4) Interview Summary ( Paper No(s)/Mail Da 5) Notice of Informal Pa 6) Other:							

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 1-04)

Office Action Summary

Part of Paper No./Mail Date 4

Art Unit: 2666

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

Page 2

1. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

- (e) the invention was described in (1) an application for patent, published under section 122(b), by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent or (2) a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent, except that an international application filed under the treaty defined in section 351(a) shall have the effects for purposes of this subsection of an application filed in the United States only if the international application designated the United States and was published under Article 21(2) of such treaty in the English language.
- 2. Claims 1-5 and 7-11 rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Haartsen (US 6,574,266).

Regarding claims 1, 2, 8, and 11, Haartsen teaches a communications system comprising a primary station (fig. 7B box 210) and at least one secondary station (fig. 7B box 250), wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages (col. 10 lines 60-65), each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged (base station's identity, system information, paging information, col. 10 lines 60-65) according to a first communications protocol (fig. 4 box 402, Bluetooth, col. 4 line 26), and means (fig. 4 box 402) for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station (paging information, col. 10 lines 60-65), and wherein the or each

Art Unit: 2666

Page 3

polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for

determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station (col. 11 lines 17-20).

Regarding claim 3, a primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that means are provided (fig. 4 box 402) for adding the additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

Regarding claim 4, a primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that means (fig. 4 box 402) are provided for including an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, the indication denoting the presence of the additional data field (paging information, col. 10 lines 60-65).

Regarding claim 5, a primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging (Bluetooth, col. 4 line 26).

Art Unit: 2666

Regarding claim 7, a primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that first radio means are provided for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field (fig. 8: see stream of BC's, paging information, col. 10 lines 60-65) and second radio means are provided for handling other aspects of communication links with

Page 4

Regarding claim 8, in addition to the limitations previously presented a secondary station (fig. 7B box 250) for use in a communications system comprising a primary station (fig. 7B box 210), wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message (fig. 4 box 404) broadcast by the primary station (remote terminals are locked to the base station).

secondary stations (system information, col. 10 lines 60-65).

Regarding claim 9, a secondary station as claimed in claim 8, characterised in that the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging (Bluetooth, col. 4 line 26).

Regarding claim 10, a secondary station (fig. 7B box 250) as claimed in claim 8, characterised in that means are provided for responding to a poll after a predetermined interval has passed without transmission of data, whether or not the

Art Unit: 2666

secondary station has data for transmission (col. 11 lines 17-20).

Page 5

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 3. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
  - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.
- 4. Claim 6 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Haartsen (US 6,574,266) as applied to claim 1 above, and further in view of Matai (US 4,766,434).

Haartsen is silent on the additional data field / paging signal comprises at least 64 bits of data.

Matai teaches the additional data field / paging signal comprises at least 64 bits of data (col. 3 lines 41-44).

Therefore it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art, having both Haartsen and Matai before him/her and with the teachings [a] as shown by Haartsen, a Bluetooth communications system comprising a primary and at least one secondary station, and [b] as shown by Matai, a paging signal

Art Unit: 2666

comprising a 62 bit preamble, a 31 bit frame sync, and a 31 bit address, to be motivated to modify the system of Haartsen by transmitting the paging signal of Matai. This would improve the system since the paging signal of Matai has been tested and proven to be reliable.

Page 6

#### Allowable Subject Matter

5. Claim 12 is objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

Regarding claim 12, nothing in the prior art of the record teaches or fairly suggests not all inquiry messages have an additional data field for polling a secondary station added to them in view of the prior art teachings of Haartsen, in combination with all the other limitations listed in the claim.

#### Conclusion

6. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Ronald Abelson whose telephone number is (703) 306-5622. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F.

Art Unit: 2666

Page 7

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Seema Rao can be reached on (703) 308-5463. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Ronald Abelson Examiner Art Unit 2666

\*\*\*

4/16/04

NOT BILLD FULLLAND VILLENT

ting of Potoronage Cited	Application/Control No. 09/876,514	<i>—</i> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Applicant(s)/I Reexamination DAVIES, RO	on	
Notice of References Cited	Examiner		Art Unit		
	Ronald Abelson		2666	Page 1 of 1	

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	Α	US-6,574,266 B1 #	06-2003	Haartsen, Jacobus Cornelis	375/133
k	В	US-4,766,434 <b>€</b> .	08-1988	Matai et al.	340/7.55
	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	Н	US-		-	
	1	US-			
	J	US-			
	К	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

# FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Z					
	0					
	Р					
	a					
	R					
	S					
	Т					

# **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	w	
	x	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

**Notice of References Cited** 

Part of Paper No. 4



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

ROBERT J. DAVIES

Serial No.: 09/876,514 🕽

Filed: JUNE 7, 2001

Title: COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

Commissioner of Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231
LETTER

Atty. Docket

GB 000108

Group Art Unit: 3662

Examiner:

**RECEIVED** 

FEB 2 5 2002

**GROUP 3600** 

Sir:

Pursuant to the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 CFR 1.56,
Applicant calls to the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office a
Search Report issued abroad in reference to a corresponding foreign
application. A copy of the Search Report dated January 22, 2002 is
attached.

The enclosed document is being called to the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office solely to comply with the duty of disclosure set forth in 37 CFR 1.56 and is not intended to be construed as an admission by the Applicant that any of the documents listed is material.

FEB 2 8 2002

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to:

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Date: Jan. 31, 2002

By: Chra Do Luc

Respectfully submitte Echnology Center 2600

Eric M. Bram, Reg. 37,285

Attorney

Encl. Search Report

S:/kr/mj17krd0.ec0

FORM PTO-447A (Rev. 199)	Staple to face of Application	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERC Patent & Trademark Office
APPLICATION TRANSFER	REQUEST FOR APPLICATION S.N.	9/876514
Section I. TRANSFER REQUEST BY (P. TO: Art Unit 2635  REASON:  Communat  Olderman	Class/Sub-340/825+ FROM: A.U. 36  Center with polling, the for cl. 342.	Date 8-23-01 62
Gatekeeper Concurrence	Hand carried: Personally	accepted by
□ ACCEPTED BY RECEIV	ING TC By: BP A.U.  Prowardito receiving TC Post Glassifier  Nonclassification issue/other, return to Originating To Multiplexing  Suggest 370	
Section IIb. DISPOSITION BY RECEIV		
☐ This dispute was resolved. Foward to 1	TC/AU ZUG3 Class/Sub 370 Po	ost Classifer Date 10/27/01  Date
☐ This dispute was not resolved, foward t  Post Classifier Assessment:		
Ac settent	the in faction II.	
·	Post Classifier	Date
·	Post Classifier Post Classifier Post Classifier	Date
Gatekeeper Concurrence	Post Classifier Post Classifier Post Classifier	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Best Available Copy

\*U.S. GPO: 1999-454-457/1640

06-08-01 - 14 Case Docket No. PHGB000108

THE COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS, Washington, D.C. 20231

Enclosed for filing is the patent application of Inventor(s): Robert J. Davies

For: COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

# **ENCLOSED ARE:**

- Appointment of Associates; [X]
  - Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 and copies of documents listed therein;
- Preliminary Amendment;
- Specification (18 Pages of Specification, Claims, & Abstract); Declaration and Power of Attorney: [X]
- [X]
  - [ ]unsigned Declaration);
- (1 Page of a [X]fully executed []unsigned Declaration)
  Drawing (3 sheets of []informal [X]formal sheets);
  Certified copies of Great Britain application Serial Nos. [X] 0015454.2 and 0020076.6;
- Authorization Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.136(a)(3) [X] Other:
- $[X] \setminus Assignment$  to Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V.

#### FEE COMPUTATION

FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE	BASIC FEE - \$710.00
Total Claims	12 - 20 =	0	X \$18 =	0.00
Independent Claims	4 - 3 =	1	X \$80 =	80.00
Multiple Depen	0.00			
TOTAL FILING F	EE		. =	\$790.00

Please charge Deposit Account No. 14-1270 in the amount of the total filing fee indicated above, plus any deficiencies. The Commissioner is also hereby authorized to charge any other fees which may be required, except the issue fee, or credit any overpayment to Account No. 14-1270.

[ ]Amend the specification by inserting before the first line as a centered heading -- Cross Reference to Related Applications --; and insert below that as a new paragraph -- This is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. , filed , which is , filed which is herein incorporated by reference -- .

#### CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAILING

Express Mail Mailing Label No. EL GLO 160 503 (/S Date of Deposit Tune 7, 200)

I hereby certify that this paper and/or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231

Elissa DeLuccy Typed Name

Elisso De Lucay

Michael E. Marion, Reg. 32,266 Attorney

(914) 333-9641 U.S. Philips Corporation 580 White Plains Road Tarrytown, New York 10591

mh06brb0.wa0.doc



#### DESCRIPTION

# **COMMUNICATION SYSTEM**

The present invention relates to a communication system and further relates to primary and secondary stations for use in such a system and to a method of operating such a system. Although the present invention is described with particular reference to a Bluetooth system, it is applicable to a range of other communication systems.

10

5

In recent years there has been increasing interest in enabling devices to interact via wireless communication links, thereby avoiding the need for extensive cabling. An example of a communication system which may be used for such wireless links is a Bluetooth network, operating according to the specification defined by the Bluetooth Special Interest Group. Such a network is intended to provide low-cost, short range radio links between mobile PCs, mobile phones and other devices, whether portable or not.

20

25

15

Communication in a Bluetooth network takes place in the unlicensed ISM band at around 2.45GHz. Stations form ad-hoc networks which are known as piconets, each comprising a master station and up to seven slave stations. All stations are identical and capable of acting as master or slave as required. A station can take part in more than one piconet, thereby linking piconets and enabling communication over an extended range.

One application for which use of Bluetooth is proposed is the connection of controller devices to host systems. A controller device, also known as a Human/machine Interface Device (HID), is an input device such as a keyboard, mouse, games controller, graphics pad or the like. Such HIDs do not typically require a link having high data throughput, but do require a very responsive link.

30

A Bluetooth system is more than capable of supporting the throughput requirements of HIDs. However, the degree of responsiveness required can be more difficult to achieve. An active Bluetooth link can offer a reasonably

15

20

responsive service, but this requires both setting up of the link and its maintenance even during periods of inactivity.

Two types of communication link supported in a Bluetooth network are Asynchronous ConnectionLess (ACL) links and Synchronous Connection Oriented (SCO) links. ACL links allow slaves to enter a 'park' mode and cease active communications, which also allows a number of other HIDs to maintain links with the master station without violating the Bluetooth rule that no more than seven slaves can be active at any one time. A slave has to be polled before it can submit a request to leave park mode and become active. SCO links require continuous operation by a slave, but there are only a limited number of SCO channels available.

Setting up a link requires a HID to join, as a slave, the piconet including the host system (which will typically act as piconet master, i.e. a base station). Joining the piconet requires two sets of procedures, namely 'inquiry' and 'page'. Inquiry allows a would-be slave to find a base station and issue a request to join the piconet. Page allows a base station to invite slaves of its choice to join the net. Analysis of these procedures indicates that the time taken to join a piconet and then to be in a position to transfer user input to the master could be several tens of seconds.

It is possible for this procedure to be carried out once and for all when the host system is turned on. However, HIDs will normally be battery operated and it is therefore not acceptable for them to have to remain permanently switched on. In particular, for a HID to sign on to the piconet automatically when the host system is turned on it will either have to be regularly waking up to look for Bluetooth inquiry bursts, thereby consuming power, or it will need to be manually woken up by the user.

It is therefore more likely that a HID will remain inactive until it is woken up, either by being explicitly switched on or by a user attempting some form of input. Hence, the host system's Bluetooth master will need to run inquiry cycles periodically, which has two implications. The first is that because the inquiry phase is periodic rather than continuous, initial access time could be several tens of seconds. This could mean that it could take half a minute or

15

20

25

more from the time a user moves a mouse to a cursor moving on a screen. Secondly, the fact that an inquiry cycle takes place at all means that ACL links will be suspended during this cycle, for up to 10.24 seconds at a time. Although SCO links could be used, a HID using such a link could not cease transmissions during inactive periods.

It is therefore an object of the invention to address the problem of providing a responsive link between a HID and a host system which allows the HID to go to sleep during periods of inactivity.

According to a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the or each polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

According to a second aspect of the present invention there is provided a primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.

According to a third aspect of the present invention there is provided a secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications

15

20

25

30

protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

According to a fourth aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the or each polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

Embodiments of the present invention will now be described, by way of example, with reference to the accompanying drawings, wherein:

Figure 1 is a diagram of an ad-hoc wireless network comprising two linked piconets;

Figure 2 is a block schematic diagram of a typical Bluetooth station;

Figure 3 is a chart illustrating the transmission of a train of inquiry access codes centred on a given frequency;

Figure 4 illustrates alternation between trains of inquiry messages over the duration of an inquiry broadcast;

Figure 5 illustrates the insertion of a packet of broadcast data within an existing transmission slot; and

Figure 6 is a flow chart illustrating a method of polling a HID in accordance with the present invention.

In the drawings the same reference numerals have been used to indicate corresponding features.

15

20

30

In the following description we consider particularly a system which utilises Bluetooth protocols for communication of messages between stations. As will be recognised, the general invention concept of polling HIDs via a broadcast channel used as part of the inquiry procedure is not restricted to Bluetooth devices and is applicable to other communications arrangements, in particular frequency hopping systems.

A basic Bluetooth network configuration is illustrated in Figure 1. Such a configuration would typically begin with two connected host devices, for example a portable PC and a cellular phone, and grow to include additional connected devices. A wide range of additional host devices may be included, for example wireless headsets, personal organisers and home entertainment equipment. The network comprises a plurality of stations 100,101 each included in such a host device, formed into two piconets 102a,102b. In general the networking components (i.e. the Bluetooth chip for a Bluetooth network) of all stations 100,101 will be implemented identically. However, it is only necessary that all stations 100,101 comprising the network are able to operate according to a compatible protocol.

The first piconet 102a is a point-to-multipoint network comprising four stations 100, a master 100 (A) and three slaves 101 (A1,A2,A3), with bidirectional communication channels 104 between the master 100 and each of the slaves 101. The second piconet 102b is a point-to-point network comprising a master 100 (B) and a slave 101 (B1). Communication between the piconets 102a,102b is enabled by the master A in the first piconet 102a also acting as a slave in the second piconet 102b and vice versa. It is not necessary for the link between the piconets 102a,102b to be between masters: it would be equally possible for the link to be between stations A3 and B1 or between A and B1, for example.

An example of a station 100 for use in a Bluetooth system is illustrated in more detail in Figure 2, and comprises two main sections. The first section is an analogue unit comprising a radio (RF) 202 having an antenna 204 for transmitting and receiving radio signals on the communication channel 104.

10

15

20

25

30

The second section is a digital controller unit 206, further comprising a link baseband controller (LC) 208, a microprocessor (µP) 210 and an interface unit (INT) 212.

The link controller 208 comprises means for performing baseband processing and execution of basic protocols close to the physical layer, for example implementing error correction coding, generating Automatic Repeat reQuests (ARQ) and performing audio coding. The microprocessor 210 manages the station 100, controlling data transfer between the interface unit 212 and the link controller 208. The interface unit 212 comprises hardware and software for interfacing the station 100 to a host device such as a portable PC or a cellular phone. The interfacing is performed via a link 214, which might include interfaces to a USB (Universal Serial Bus), external memory and other items as appropriate for the particular application.

The Bluetooth inquiry procedure allows a would-be slave 101 to find a base station and issue a request to join its piconet. It has been proposed specifically to overcome problems caused by the frequency-hopping nature of Bluetooth and similar systems. The applicants have recognised that it is possible to piggy-back a broadcast channel on the inquiry messages issued by the master 100. The broadcast channel can be used to poll HIDs at regular intervals. However, at the air interface, the mechanism is entirely compatible with conventional Bluetooth systems.

To illustrate how this is implemented, we first consider how the Inquiry procedures themselves operate, with reference to Figures 3 and 4. When a Bluetooth unit wants to discover other Bluetooth devices, it enters a so-called inquiry substate. In this mode, it issues an inquiry message containing a General Inquiry Access Code (GIAC) or a number of optional Dedicated Inquiry Access Codes (DIAC). This message is repeated at several levels; first, it is repeated in a train A of 16 frequencies from a total of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence. The message is sent twice on two frequencies in even timeslots with the following, odd timeslots used to listen for replies on the two corresponding inquiry response hopping frequencies. Sixteen frequencies and their response counterparts can therefore be covered in 16 timeslots, or

10

15

20

25

30

10ms. The chart of Figure 3 illustrates the transmission of a single train on sixteen frequencies centred around f{k}, where f{k} represents the inquiry hopping sequence.

The next step is the repetition of the train a plurality of times. At the very least, as presently specified, this means 256 repetitions of the entire train. Finally, the train A is swapped for the train B consisting of the remaining 16 frequencies and the cycle repeated. As shown by Figure 4, the specification states that this switch must occur at least three times to ensure the collection of all responses in an error-free environment. This means that an inquiry broadcast could take at least 10.24 seconds.

A portable device that wants to be discovered by a Bluetooth master 100 enters the inquiry scan substate. Here, it listens for a message containing the GIAC or DIACs of interest. It, too, operates in a cyclic way. It listens on a single hop frequency for an inquiry scan period which is long enough to cover the 16 inquiry frequencies used by the inquiry. On hearing an inquiry containing an appropriate IAC, the portable device enters a so-called inquiry response substate and issues a number of inquiry response messages to the master 100. The master 100 will then page the portable device, inviting it to join the piconet.

As mentioned above and shown in Figure 5, the applicants propose that the inquiry messages issued by the base station have an extra field 504 appended to them, capable of carrying a HID poll message. The extended field 504 may carry a header that signifies a HID poll to distinguish it from other applications of extended field information, such as context-aware services or broadcast audio (as disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent applications 0015454.2 (applicant's reference PHGB 000084) and 0015453.4 (applicant's reference PHGB 000085) respectively). It will also carry the address of the HID being polled, and may also carry a small amount of information to the HID which might be used to provide supplementary information to a user (such as text on an LCD screen) or feedback (for example, motional feedback in games controllers). By adding the field to the end of the inquiry message, it will be appreciated that non-HID receivers can

15

20

25

ignore it without modification. In addition, by using a special DIAC to signify a HID poll, HID devices can be alerted to the presence of the forthcoming poll.

The presence of the extra data field 504 means that the guard space conventionally allowed at the end of a Bluetooth inquiry packet is reduced. However, this space is provided to give a frequency synthesiser time to change to a new hop frequency and will be generally unused otherwise, as current frequency synthesisers are capable of switching at speeds which do not need extension into the extra guard space. The standard inquiry packet is an ID packet (ID PKT) 502 of length 68 bits. Since it is sent in a half-slot, starting either on a slot boundary (SB) 506 or a half-slot boundary (HSB) 508, the guard space allocated is  $(625/2 - 68) = 244.5 \mu s$  (625 $\mu s$  slot period, 1 Mbit/s signalling rate). Modern synthesisers can switch in much less time with figures of 100 $\mu s$  or lower considered routine by experts in the field. Hence a suitable size for the extra data field 504 could be 100 bits.

In a typical embodiment, four of the 100 bits will be lost as trailer bits for the ID packet 502: this is a consequence of it being read by a correlator. Of the 96 bits remaining, applicant's preferred allocation is for 64 bits to be used as data and 32 bits as a 2/3 FEC (Forward Error Correction) checksum. Each inquiry burst thus contains 8 bytes of broadcast data, allowing space for several channels of key coded or digitised analogue inputs.

In order to achieve the desired responsiveness, and because the HID has been specifically addressed, the HID is allowed to respond, if desired, in the next-but-one half-slot with a packet of similar format, containing information corresponding to the user's input. As described above, the inquiry procedure involves the transmission of two sets of sixteen frequencies in trains of inquiry transmissions. The 16 frequencies used within a train can be considered as 16 polling channels, and therefore 16 devices can be polled every 10ms if desired. Other arrangements are possible, for example polling up to 32 devices every 20ms or up to 8 devices every 5ms. The arrangement of polling channels could also be flexible, with more rapid polling provided for devices which need a faster response time and vice versa.

15

20

25

30

Each device need only monitor a single frequency within a train, but must be able to track the train switches and frequency changes due to changing clock phase. It is assumed that an initial set up procedure synchronises the HID Bluetooth slave 101 to the Bluetooth master 100, as well as establishing the nature of the HID and the format it uses for uplink and downlink transmissions. At this time the HID is allocated a device address and a channel number corresponding to one of the sixteen channels within a train.

For fast polling, it is necessary for the Bluetooth master 100 to operate continuously. This interferes with the conventional mechanism for setting up two-way links. However, use of two radios operating in tandem, as disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent application 0015452.6 (applicant's reference PHGB 000086), avoids this problem, thereby enabling the provision of fast access to the piconet and an unlimited two-way throughput capacity.

By polling every 10ms, with eight bytes per poll, a capacity of 800 bytes per second for sixteen devices is provided. In variations on the basic scheme described above this capacity could be lowered to permit the operation of conventional inquiry procedures, or to increase the number of HIDs that a host system 100 can support beyond sixteen.

In order to minimise their power consumption, HIDs are not obliged to respond to every poll if they have no information to offer. A watchdog timer could be provided in a HID to make it transmit at least once in a given period whilst it is nominally active. The period could for example be predetermined, determined by the host system or determined by negotiation between the host and each HID. HIDs failing to transmit within the determined period would then be removed from the master's list of active devices.

A method of polling a HID in accordance with the present invention is summarised in Figure 6. The method starts, at step 602, when the HID has data to transmit to the host system. The HID receives, at step 604, data from the extra field 504 then tests, at step 606, whether it has been polled by the host system. If it has not been polled, the HID returns to step 604 to receive the next extra field 504. If the HID has been polled, it transmits its data in the next-but-one half-slot, at step 608.

20

25

30

Since an inquiry mode is necessary to permit access to the host system's piconet, it must be provided in the conventional manner for at least some of the time. There are a range of strategies which may be employed.

A first strategy involves the operation of one radio in two modes, namely set up and polling. In set up mode the inquiry procedure operates as normal and the HIDs can establish contact with the host master 100 in the conventional manner. Once all HIDs have established themselves, the master radio switches to polling mode, in which the inquiry procedure now operates in polling mode only. This strategy is ideal for games machines since it achieves the fastest response when polling mode is operational, while opportunities for other controllers to join the piconet occur at well-defined times, such as between games.

A second strategy is more appropriate when the host system is a general purpose device, such as a PC, in which case opportunities must be provided for new devices to join at any time. In this case the master's radio can operate in modeless fashion, devoting some of its time to fast polling and other times to conventional inquiry operations. Alternate 10ms periods could be devoted to each operation to achieve a 50:50 ratio for example, with the ratio being able to be modified as desired. Such a system would still have a quick response to HIDs and the general inquiry operation, although possibly slower, would still operate as normal. The use of a special DIAC in a polling message should ensure that a slave 101 going through normal inquiry response procedures will not send an inquiry response packet in the space reserved for a fast poll response.

Allowing conventional inquiries in parallel with fast polling implies that, occasionally, there will be a slight pause in inquiry or fast polling to allow a new HID access to the host. This will probably not matter to the user since he will no longer be using old HIDs and will therefore not be aware of the temporary loss in responsiveness.

A third strategy is required when conventional Bluetooth data (or other) links are required, so as to support both a fast response for the polling mechanism and the data carrying capacity of conventional Bluetooth. This

10

15

20

requires the use of two radios, and the approach disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent application 0015452.6 (applicant's reference PHGB 000086) can also be used here. Alternatively, one radio could operate as a conventional Bluetooth radio with the other permanently dedicated to fast polling.

From reading the present disclosure, other modifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the art. Such modifications may involve other features which are already known in the design, manufacture and use of fixed and portable communications systems and component parts thereof, and which may be used instead of or in addition to features already described herein. Although claims have been formulated in this application to particular combinations of features, it should be understood that the scope of the disclosure of the present application also includes any novel feature or any novel combination of features disclosed herein either explicitly or implicitly or any generalisation thereof, whether or not it relates to the same invention as presently claimed in any claim and whether or not it mitigates any or all of the same technical problems as does the present invention. The applicants hereby give notice that new claims may be formulated to such features and/or combinations of features during the prosecution of the present application or of any further application derived therefrom.

In the present specification and claims the word "a" or "an" preceding an element does not exclude the presence of a plurality of such elements. Further, the word "comprising" does not exclude the presence of other elements or steps than those listed.

# **CLAIMS**

- 1. A communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the or each polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 2. A primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.

20

15

3. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that means are provided for adding the additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

25

- 4. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that means are provided for including an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, the indication denoting the presence of the additional data field.
- 5. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.

- 6. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that the additional data field comprises at least 64 bits of data.
- 7. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that first radio means are provided for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field and second radio means are provided for handling other aspects of communication links with secondary stations.
- 8. A secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

15

5

10

- 9. A secondary station as claimed in claim 8, characterised in that the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 10. A secondary station as claimed in claim 8, characterised in that
  means are provided for responding to a poll after a predetermined interval has
  passed without transmission of data, whether or not the secondary station has
  data for transmission.
  - 11. A method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first

communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the or each polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

12. A method as claimed in claim 11, characterised in that not all inquiry messages have an additional data field for polling a secondary station added to them.

# **ABSTRACT**

## **COMMUNICATION SYSTEM**

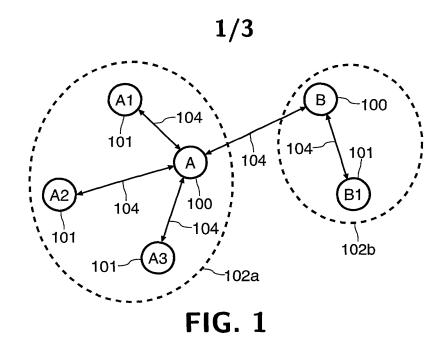
A communications system comprises a primary station (100) and at least one secondary station (101). The primary station (100) is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol such as Bluetooth. In addition the primary station (100) adds to some or all of the inquiry messages an additional data field for polling one or more secondary stations, which can respond to the poll if they have data for transmission. This system provides secondary stations (101) with a rapid response time without the need for a permanently active communication link.

15

5

10

(Figure 1)



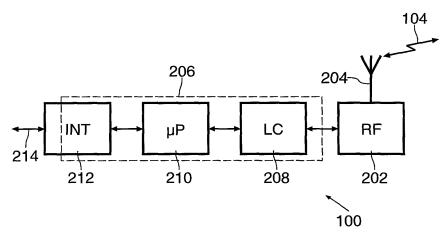


FIG. 2

2/3

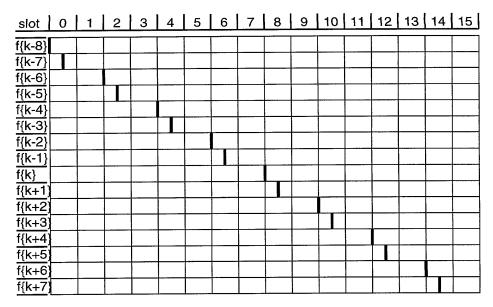


FIG. 3

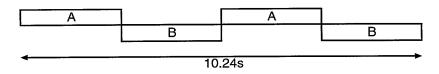


FIG. 4

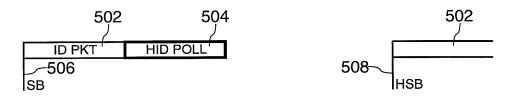


FIG. 5

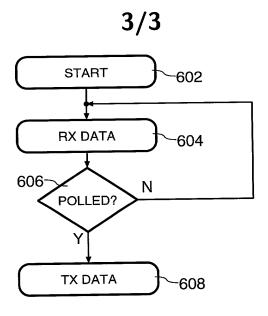


FIG. 6

#### Sole/Joint

## **DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Attorney's Docket No: PHGB 000108 US

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

I believe	dence, post office address and cit e I am the original, first and sole ii ubject matter which is claimed and	nventor (if only one name i	s listed be	low) or an original, first and	d joint inv	entor (if	plural name	es are list	ed below
СОМ	MUNICATION SYSTEM								
u								***************************************	
the spe	cification of which (check one)								
$\boxtimes$	is attached hereto								
	was filed on	as Apr	olication Se	erial No:			and	l was ame	ended on
						(if appl	icable).		
amendr i ackno Regulat I hereby	y state that I have reviewed an ment referred to above. wledge the duty to disclose infor ions, §1.56 (a). y claim foreign priority benefits u and have also identified below any	mation which is material t	o the exa	above-identified specification mination of this application (119 of any foreign application)	on, includ in accor ation(s) fo	ling the dance v or patent	claims, as with Title 37 or invento	7, Code o	of Federa
	ind have also identified below any is claimed.				iiig dale	belote (i	iat or the ap	орисации	OH WINC
36	COUNTRY	PRIOR FOR APPLICATION NUMBER		(PPLICATION(S)	المبر السوا	and The section	PRIO	RITY	والروز الدارية
1				(day, month, year			Claimed 35 U.S.	Under	
GREA	AT BRITAIN	0015454.2		26-06-2000		Yes _	<u>X</u>	No	
GREA	AT BRITAIN	0020076.6		15-08-2000		Yes_	_X	No	
hereby be true; impriso	y declare that all statements made and further that these statement nment, or both, under Section 100 ion or any patent issued thereon.	e herein of my own knowlets were made with the kno	edge are tr	at willful false statements a	made on	ınforma ke so m	tion and be	lief are be	by fine o
POWE	R OF ATTORNEY: As a named it is in the Patent and Trademark Of	ffice connected therewith.  Jack E.	(list name : Haken, R		(s) to pro	secute th	nis applicati	ion and tr	ansact a
U.S. F 580 W	O CORRESPONDENCE TO: orate Patent Counsel Philips Corporation White Plains Road own, New York 10591		-			(Name a	ELEPHON and telephon (914) 332-0	ne numbe	
Detect			Inventor's S			$\overline{}$	,		
Dated:	1st May 2001		First Name	Mobert		Dar	is_		
FULL NAME OF INVENTOR Last name  DAVIES				Robert	Middl	e Name J.			
RESIDENCE & CITZENSHIP City HORLEY				FING CAMD			REAT BR		
POST O	FFICE ADDRESS Street & No 7 WITH	HER DALE	City.	lley		or Country EAT	, BRITAIN	Zip Code RH6	8BW
Dated:			Inventor's S						
	AME OF INVENTOR		First Name		Midd	e Name			
	NCE & CITIZENSHIP City		State or Fo	reign Country	Coun	try of Citize	enship		
POST O	FFICE ADDRESS Street & No:		City:		State	or Country	<i>r</i> :	Zip Code:	

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Atty. Docket

ROBERT J. DAVIES

GB000108

Serial No.

Group Art Unit

Filed: CONCURRENTLY

Ex.

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

Honorable Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

#### APPOINTMENT OF ASSOCIATES

Sir:

The undersigned Attorney of Record hereby revokes all prior appointments (if any) of Associate Attorney(s) or Agent(s) in the above-captioned case and appoints:

Eric Bram

(Registration No. 37,285)

Michael E. Marion

(Registration No. 32,266) and

c/o U.S. PHILIPS CORPORATION, Intellectual Property Department, 580 White Plains Road, Tarrytown, New York 10591, his Associate Attorney(s)/Agent(s) with all the usual powers to prosecute the above-identified application and any division or continuation thereof, to make alterations and amendments therein, and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

ALL CORRESPONDENCE CONCERNING THIS APPLICATION AND THE LETTERS PATENT WHEN GRANTED SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO THE UNDERSIGNED ATTORNEY OF RECORD.

Respectfully,

ack E. Haken, Reg. 26,902 ttorney of Record

Dated at Tarrytown, New York this June 6, 2001

mh06bre0.wa0.doc

113

# United States Patent & Trademark Office

Office of Initial Patent Examination - Scanning Division



Application deficiencies found during scanning:

☐ Page(s)for scanning.	of	(Document title)	were not present
☐ Page(s)for scanning.	of	(Document title)	were not present

there are only 15 Pages of specification.

□ Scanned copy is best available.

*			Subclass	ISSUE CLASSIFICATION	and the same of th	<u>ረ</u> ኒ	:	īć 		•	de la constantina della consta		PATENT N	UMBER	·	
3		-	+	CLASSIF		\ .				·						
8	900		Class	ISSNE (						A 17 A						
	<b>***</b> *********************************	L				U.S	S. UTILI	O.I.P		Applicati	ON TENT DA	TE	<del></del> :		7	
				·	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	so	CANNED I	R3	_0.4.0_				· ·			
Æ				1 00	NT/PRIOR	Lou	.ee T	SUBC	LASS	ART UNIT	EXA	MINER			3	American Common
1	APPLICA OS	ATION 9/87	1 NO. 7651	4	K	2	155 142 370		90	3 <del>662</del> ეცნ	A	BEL:	SON		) 1	
	STA E		≘rt	Davi	ies					2.4			_			
	APPLICANTS	*													}	
-	₹ ,	Comi	muni	cat	ion sy					<b>~</b>					,	
	TITLE			•	В	es	t Av	ai	abl	e Co	opy			PTO-2040 12/99	J. ¦	
(	<del> </del>													The M		
. ,	<u> </u>											<del></del> -				
					<u>-</u> -	<u> </u>	ISSUING	G CI	LASSII	CROSS RE		E(S)				
_		ORI ASS	IGINA		UBCLASS	+	CLASS	_ II	SUE	CLASS (ON			BLOCK)		]	
		3	70		390		370		432					ŀ	_	- 3
	INTER		ONAL	CLAS	SIFICATION	ON			:		<del> </del>	-	<del> </del>	<del>                                     </del>		
	# 04	4		12/	56	$\dashv$			<del></del>	<u> </u>	<del>- , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,</del>			<del>                                     </del>	1 .	
* *		H	*	<u> </u>		+	wé.	┪						,	1	
											Castlana	on Issue Sile	Inside File	lacket	-	
	Ш									<u> </u>	Continued	ou issue out	,			
•						<u> </u>		DDA	WINGS		g.	CLAIM	S ALLOW	ED		
		reri Disc	MINA	IL Ver		She	eets Drwg.		s. Drwg.	Print Fig.	Total	Claims		aim for O.G	i.	
								<u> </u>		<u> </u>	ноп	CE OF AL	LOWANCE	MAILED	<b>=</b>	
	subseq	uent t	o		(date)	<u> </u>	(Assistant	t Examine	ar)	(Date)			t			
has been disclaimed.  The term of this patent shall not extend beyond the expiration date of U.S Patent. No.					- <del>-</del>						<u> </u>	- :				
							•	A==	unt Due	UE FEE	te Paid	!				
			-	<del></del>							Ainc	Juni Dub	l va			
						-	(Primary	Examine	31)	(Date)		ISSUE BA	TCH NUM	BER	*	
				mon	iths of laimed.		(Legal instru	mente E-	aminer)	(Date)	≃ المردي	• •				
						<u> </u>							35, Sections 1	22, 181 and	368.	
	The info Posses	rmatio sion ou	n disclo Itside th	sed her e U.S. P	ein may be re atent & Trade	stricted mark C	i. Unauthorize Office is restricte	d disclo ed to au	sure may be thorized emp	prohibited by the		SK (CRF)		]	ROM	,
	Form PTC (Rev. 6/99	)-438A )								FILED WIT	n: [_] U	on (unr)	(Attached in poo			
<u> </u>																



# Best Available Copy

S	EAR	CHEE	)
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.
370	311 2 330 336 337 346* 3390 465 00 473 476 ** 491 **	4/15-4/11	21

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED												
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.									
		<u> </u>										
	•											
		^										

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)										
	Date	Exmr.								
Eastdatuber	4/15-16	KU-								

(RIGHT OUTSIDE)

#### ISSUE SLIP STAPLE AREA (for additional cross references)

/ POSITION	INITIALS	ID NO.	DATE
FEE DETERMINATION	JI		00/1201
O.I.P.E. CLASSIFIER	W.		6-21-01
FORMALITY REVIEW	Ja	720	08-07-0
RESPONSE FORMALITY REVIEW	<del></del>	1 -	

#### **INDEX OF CLAIMS**

~	Rejected	N	Non-elected
=	Allowed	1	Interference
_	(Through numeral) Canceled	Α	Appeal
÷	Restricted	0	Objected

						Ŧ	•••		••••		•••••	
Cla	im			_		Dat	e				$\neg$	
	_		П	$\neg$			Ì				$\neg$	
æ	Priginal											
Final	ă										.	
	1	$\nabla$										
- (	2											
	3											
	4	Z				_						ŀ
	5	<b>V</b>										i
	6											
	7	7										
_	8											
Ī	9											
	10											
3	$\sim$											
	12	_										1
	13	_										
Ĺ	14											
	15											
	16											
	17	L_	L								Ш	
	18					_	_			L		
L	19											
	20											
-	21	Г										ŀ
	22											i
Г	23	П					Г					l
	24						Г					
	25				Г			Г				
	26	Г	П				Г					
	27											
	28											
	29									Г		
Г	30		П					Г		П		ļ
Г	31							Г				ļ
	32	L										
	33					$\Box$	$\Box$					]
	34											
	35							匚				
L	36		$\Box$	$ldsymbol{ldsymbol{ldsymbol{eta}}}$			L	L		L		ļ
	37								L	L		
L	38	L						L		L		
Ĺ	39	L	L		L		L	L	L	Ĺ		
L	40	L	L				L	_				
	41	ļ	Ĺ		L		L	L	L			
	42											
	43											
	44	7	Г	Π	Γ							
	45	Γ						Γ.		Γ		
	46											
Г	47		Π				Г	Γ		Г		
	48						Г		Г			1
	49					Г	Γ					1
	50	Г	Π		Г	Γ		Γ		П		1

Claim	
51	Г
51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 84 85 86 86 87	
52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 77 78 80 81 82 83 84 84 85 86 86 87	_
53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	H
54	_
555 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 84 84 85 86 87	L
56	<u> </u>
57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 62 83 84 85 86 87	
58   59   60   61   62   63   64   65   66   67   68   69   70   71   72   73   74   75   76   77   78   79   80   81   62   83   84   85   86   87   8   85   86   87   8   85   86   87   8   8   8   85   86   87   8   8   8   8   85   86   87   8   8   8   8   85   86   87   8   8   8   8   8   8   8   8	
59	
60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	
61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	Г
62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 84 85 86 87	Г
63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	
63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	
65 66 66 67 68 69 70 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 76 77 78 79 80 80 81 62 83 84 85 86 87	T
65 66 66 67 68 69 70 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 76 77 78 79 80 80 81 62 83 84 85 86 87	t
66 67 68 68 69 70 70 71 71 72 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 8 79 80 81 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	┢
67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	┢
68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	H
69 70 71 71 72 73 74 75 76 76 77 78 8 79 80 81 82 83 84 84 85 86 87	⊢
70	⊢
71	⊢
72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	L
73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 62 83 84 85 86 87	L
74	
75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 85 86	Γ
76	Γ
77	Π
78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	Γ
79 80 81 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	Γ
80 81 62 83 84 85 86 87	
80 81 62 83 84 85 86 87	T
81 82 83 84 85 86 87	t
82 83 84 85 86 87	t
83 84 85 86 87	H
84 85 86 87	╁
85 86 87	┢
86 87	+
87	+
	╁
	╁
88	╀
89	-
90	L
91	L
92	
93	L
94	Γ
95	Π
96	Γ
97	Т
98	1
99	t
100	$\vdash$

Cla	im l					Dat	_				_
Ula						Dat	-			_	r
Final	Original										
	101										
	102		П								П
	103										
	104										
_	105	_									
	106										П
	107										
	108				L						
_	109				_						
	110										
	111	<u> </u>	_			_	_			_	
	112		_		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		_	<u> </u>	_	_
	113 114	H	$\vdash$	_	$\vdash$	Н	$\vdash$		_	_	$\vdash$
	115	-	-		-				_	_	-
	116		H		$\vdash$				_	_	H
	117								_	_	$\vdash$
	118			Н	$\vdash$						Н
	119				ı						
	120	_				Н					Г
	121	_	Н	Н			Н			Н	
	122		_							П	
	123						П				
	124										
	125										
_	126	L	L.				L				
_	127	_		L.	L.						
	128	_	_	_	ļ		_				
_	129		_	<u> </u>		-	-				
_	130 131			H	<u> </u>		Н	_			
_	132		-	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	⊢	H	<u> </u>	⊢		
_	133			⊢		$\vdash$	H	_		-	
	134		-	H			H	_			H
	135			H		Н				-	Н
_	136			Г					_		_
_	137			Г				П			
	138	Т									
	139										
	140		L_								
	141										
	142		乚			_					
	143		L	_		L				L	
	144		_	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		L	_	L	$\vdash$
_	145		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	-	-	$\vdash$	H	H
	146	-	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	_	L
	147	$\vdash$		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	Н	-	-	H	H
	148 149	$\vdash$	-	-	-	<del> </del>	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	Н	-
	150	-	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	-	-	$\vdash$	-	$\vdash$	-	-
	1,50	1		ـــــ	ь_	—	_	_	Ь	_	_

If more than 150 claims or 10 actions staple additional sheet here

Best Available Copy

(LEFT INSIDE)





06-08-01 No. PHGB000108

THE COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS, Washington, D.C.

Enclosed for filing is the patent application of Inventor(s): Robert J. Davies

For: COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

#### **ENCLOSED ARE:**

[X] Appointment of Associates;

Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 and copies of documents listed therein;

Preliminary Amendment;

Specification (18 Pages of Specification, Claims, & Abstract); [X]

Declaration and Power of Attorney:

[ ]unsigned Declaration);

(1 Page of a [X]fully executed []unsigned Declaration) Drawing (3 sheets of []informal [X]formal sheets); Certified copies of Great Britain application Serial Nos. 0015454.2 and 0020076.6; [X]

Authorization Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.136(a)(3) Other:

[X] \(\sumerright) Assignment to Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V.

#### FEE COMPUTATION

THE CONTURNION											
CLAIMS AS FILED											
FOR	FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE			BASIC FEE - \$710.00					
Total Claims	12	_	20 =	0	х	\$18	=	0.00			
Independent Claims	4	-	3 =	1	х	\$80	=	80.00			
Multiple Depen	=	0.00									
TOTAL FILING F	TOTAL FILING FEE =										

Please charge Deposit Account No. 14-1270 in the amount of the total filing fee indicated above, plus any deficiencies. The Commissioner is also hereby authorized to charge any other fees which may be required, except the issue fee, or credit any overpayment to Account No. 14-1270.

[ ] Amend the specification by inserting before the first line as a centered heading -- Cross Reference to Related Applications--; and insert below that as a new paragraph -- This is a continuationin-part of application Serial No. , filed which is herein incorporated by reference---

#### CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAILING

Express Mail Mailing Label No ELGG 16050305 Date of Deposit June 7 2001 I hereby certify that this paper and/or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Elissa DeLuccy Typed Name

Michael E. Marion, Reg. 32,266 Attorney (914) 333-9641 U.S. Philips Corporation

580 White Plains Road Tarrytown, New York 10591

mh06brb0.wa0.doc

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Atty. Docket

ROBERT J. DAVIES

GB000108

Serial No.

Group Art Unit

Filed: CONCURRENTLY

Ex.

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

Honorable Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

# AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO 37 CFR §1.136(a)(3) AND TO CHARGE DEPOSIT ACCOUNT

Sir:

The Commissioner is hereby requested and authorized to treat any concurrent or future reply in this application requiring a petition for extension of time for its timely submission, as incorporating a petition for extension of time for the appropriate length of time.

Please charge any additional fees which may now or in the future be required in this application, including extension of time fees, but excluding the issue fee unless explicitly requested to do so, and credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 14-1270.

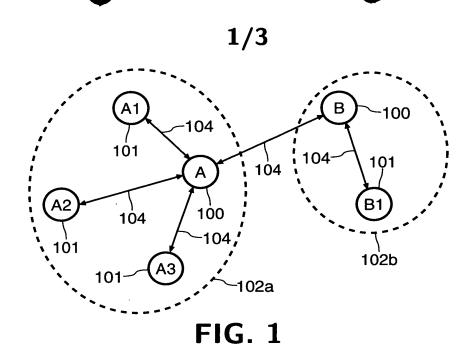
Respectfully submitted,

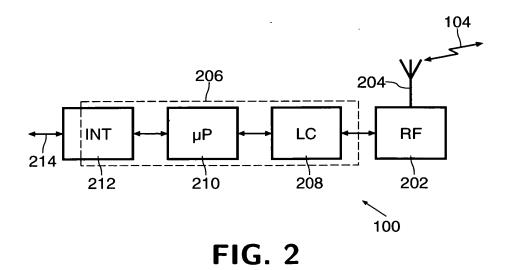
Michael E. Marion, Reg. 32,266

Attorney

(914) 333-9641

MH06BRD0.WA0.doc





1-III-PHGB 000108

2/3

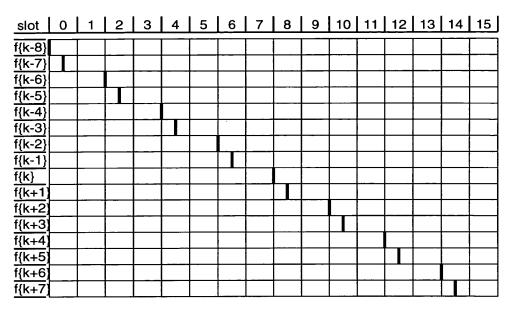


FIG. 3

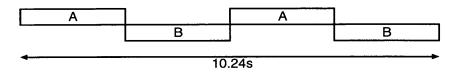


FIG. 4

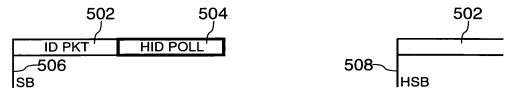


FIG. 5

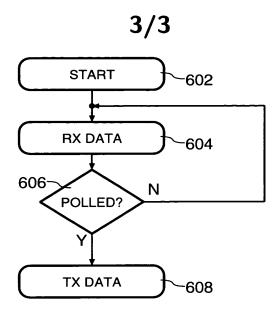


FIG. 6



#### DESCRIPTION

#### **COMMUNICATION SYSTEM**

The present invention relates to a communication system and further relates to primary and secondary stations for use in such a system and to a method of operating such a system. Although the present invention is described with particular reference to a Bluetooth system, it is applicable to a range of other communication systems.

10

15

20

25

5

In recent years there has been increasing interest in enabling devices to interact via wireless communication links, thereby avoiding the need for extensive cabling. An example of a communication system which may be used for such wireless links is a Bluetooth network, operating according to the specification defined by the Bluetooth Special Interest Group. Such a network is intended to provide low-cost, short range radio links between mobile PCs, mobile phones and other devices, whether portable or not.

Communication in a Bluetooth network takes place in the unlicensed ISM band at around 2.45GHz. Stations form ad-hoc networks which are known as piconets, each comprising a master station and up to seven slave stations. All stations are identical and capable of acting as master or slave as required. A station can take part in more than one piconet, thereby linking piconets and enabling communication over an extended range.

One application for which use of Bluetooth is proposed is the connection of controller devices to host systems. A controller device, also known as a Human/machine Interface Device (HID), is an input device such as a keyboard, mouse, games controller, graphics pad or the like. Such HIDs do not typically require a link having high data throughput, but do require a very responsive link.

30

A Bluetooth system is more than capable of supporting the throughput requirements of HIDs. However, the degree of responsiveness required can be more difficult to achieve. An active Bluetooth link can offer a reasonably

10

15

20

25

30

responsive service, but this requires both setting up of the link and its maintenance even during periods of inactivity.

Two types of communication link supported in a Bluetooth network are Asynchronous ConnectionLess (ACL) links and Synchronous Connection Oriented (SCO) links. ACL links allow slaves to enter a 'park' mode and cease active communications, which also allows a number of other HIDs to maintain links with the master station without violating the Bluetooth rule that no more than seven slaves can be active at any one time. A slave has to be polled before it can submit a request to leave park mode and become active. SCO links require continuous operation by a slave, but there are only a limited number of SCO channels available.

Setting up a link requires a HID to join, as a slave, the piconet including the host system (which will typically act as piconet master, i.e. a base station). Joining the piconet requires two sets of procedures, namely 'inquiry' and 'page'. Inquiry allows a would-be slave to find a base station and issue a request to join the piconet. Page allows a base station to invite slaves of its choice to join the net. Analysis of these procedures indicates that the time taken to join a piconet and then to be in a position to transfer user input to the master could be several tens of seconds.

It is possible for this procedure to be carried out once and for all when the host system is turned on. However, HIDs will normally be battery operated and it is therefore not acceptable for them to have to remain permanently switched on. In particular, for a HID to sign on to the piconet automatically when the host system is turned on it will either have to be regularly waking up to look for Bluetooth inquiry bursts, thereby consuming power, or it will need to be manually woken up by the user.

It is therefore more likely that a HID will remain inactive until it is woken up, either by being explicitly switched on or by a user attempting some form of input. Hence, the host system's Bluetooth master will need to run inquiry cycles periodically, which has two implications. The first is that because the inquiry phase is periodic rather than continuous, initial access time could be several tens of seconds. This could mean that it could take half a minute or

10

15

20

25

30

more from the time a user moves a mouse to a cursor moving on a screen. Secondly, the fact that an inquiry cycle takes place at all means that ACL links will be suspended during this cycle, for up to 10.24 seconds at a time. Although SCO links could be used, a HID using such a link could not cease transmissions during inactive periods.

It is therefore an object of the invention to address the problem of providing a responsive link between a HID and a host system which allows the HID to go to sleep during periods of inactivity.

According to a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the or each polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

According to a second aspect of the present invention there is provided a primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.

According to a third aspect of the present invention there is provided a secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications

10

15

20

25

30

protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

According to a fourth aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the or each polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

Embodiments of the present invention will now be described, by way of example, with reference to the accompanying drawings, wherein:

Figure 1 is a diagram of an ad-hoc wireless network comprising two linked piconets;

Figure 2 is a block schematic diagram of a typical Bluetooth station;

Figure 3 is a chart illustrating the transmission of a train of inquiry access codes centred on a given frequency;

Figure 4 illustrates alternation between trains of inquiry messages over the duration of an inquiry broadcast;

Figure 5 illustrates the insertion of a packet of broadcast data within an existing transmission slot; and

Figure 6 is a flow chart illustrating a method of polling a HID in accordance with the present invention.

In the drawings the same reference numerals have been used to indicate corresponding features.

10

15

20

25

30

In the following description we consider particularly a system which utilises Bluetooth protocols for communication of messages between stations. As will be recognised, the general invention concept of polling HIDs via a broadcast channel used as part of the inquiry procedure is not restricted to Bluetooth devices and is applicable to other communications arrangements, in particular frequency hopping systems.

A basic Bluetooth network configuration is illustrated in Figure 1. Such a configuration would typically begin with two connected host devices, for example a portable PC and a cellular phone, and grow to include additional connected devices. A wide range of additional host devices may be included, for example wireless headsets, personal organisers and home entertainment equipment. The network comprises a plurality of stations 100,101 each included in such a host device, formed into two piconets 102a,102b. In general the networking components (i.e. the Bluetooth chip for a Bluetooth network) of all stations 100,101 will be implemented identically. However, it is only necessary that all stations 100,101 comprising the network are able to operate according to a compatible protocol.

The first piconet 102a is a point-to-multipoint network comprising four stations 100, a master 100 (A) and three slaves 101 (A1,A2,A3), with bidirectional communication channels 104 between the master 100 and each of the slaves 101. The second piconet 102b is a point-to-point network comprising a master 100 (B) and a slave 101 (B1). Communication between the piconets 102a,102b is enabled by the master A in the first piconet 102a also acting as a slave in the second piconet 102b and vice versa. It is not necessary for the link between the piconets 102a,102b to be between masters: it would be equally possible for the link to be between stations A3 and B1 or between A and B1, for example.

An example of a station 100 for use in a Bluetooth system is illustrated in more detail in Figure 2, and comprises two main sections. The first section is an analogue unit comprising a radio (RF) 202 having an antenna 204 for transmitting and receiving radio signals on the communication channel 104.

10

15

20

25

30

The second section is a digital controller unit 206, further comprising a link baseband controller (LC) 208, a microprocessor (µP) 210 and an interface unit (INT) 212.

The link controller 208 comprises means for performing baseband processing and execution of basic protocols close to the physical layer, for example implementing error correction coding, generating Automatic Repeat reQuests (ARQ) and performing audio coding. The microprocessor 210 manages the station 100, controlling data transfer between the interface unit 212 and the link controller 208. The interface unit 212 comprises hardware and software for interfacing the station 100 to a host device such as a portable PC or a cellular phone. The interfacing is performed via a link 214, which might include interfaces to a USB (Universal Serial Bus), external memory and other items as appropriate for the particular application.

The Bluetooth inquiry procedure allows a would-be slave 101 to find a base station and issue a request to join its piconet. It has been proposed specifically to overcome problems caused by the frequency-hopping nature of Bluetooth and similar systems. The applicants have recognised that it is possible to piggy-back a broadcast channel on the inquiry messages issued by the master 100. The broadcast channel can be used to poll HIDs at regular intervals. However, at the air interface, the mechanism is entirely compatible with conventional Bluetooth systems.

To illustrate how this is implemented, we first consider how the Inquiry procedures themselves operate, with reference to Figures 3 and 4. When a Bluetooth unit wants to discover other Bluetooth devices, it enters a so-called inquiry substate. In this mode, it issues an inquiry message containing a General Inquiry Access Code (GIAC) or a number of optional Dedicated Inquiry Access Codes (DIAC). This message is repeated at several levels; first, it is repeated in a train A of 16 frequencies from a total of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence. The message is sent twice on two frequencies in even timeslots with the following, odd timeslots used to listen for replies on the two corresponding inquiry response hopping frequencies. Sixteen frequencies and their response counterparts can therefore be covered in 16 timeslots, or

10

15

20

25

30

10ms. The chart of Figure 3 illustrates the transmission of a single train on sixteen frequencies centred around f{k}, where f{k} represents the inquiry hopping sequence.

The next step is the repetition of the train a plurality of times. At the very least, as presently specified, this means 256 repetitions of the entire train. Finally, the train A is swapped for the train B consisting of the remaining 16 frequencies and the cycle repeated. As shown by Figure 4, the specification states that this switch must occur at least three times to ensure the collection of all responses in an error-free environment. This means that an inquiry broadcast could take at least 10.24 seconds.

A portable device that wants to be discovered by a Bluetooth master 100 enters the inquiry scan substate. Here, it listens for a message containing the GIAC or DIACs of interest. It, too, operates in a cyclic way. It listens on a single hop frequency for an inquiry scan period which is long enough to cover the 16 inquiry frequencies used by the inquiry. On hearing an inquiry containing an appropriate IAC, the portable device enters a so-called inquiry response substate and issues a number of inquiry response messages to the master 100. The master 100 will then page the portable device, inviting it to join the piconet.

As mentioned above and shown in Figure 5, the applicants propose that the inquiry messages issued by the base station have an extra field 504 appended to them, capable of carrying a HID poll message. The extended field 504 may carry a header that signifies a HID poll to distinguish it from other applications of extended field information, such as context-aware services or broadcast audio (as disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent applications 0015454.2 (applicant's reference PHGB 000084) and 0015453.4 (applicant's reference PHGB 000085) respectively). It will also carry the address of the HID being polled, and may also carry a small amount of information to the HID which might be used to provide supplementary information to a user (such as text on an LCD screen) or feedback (for example, motional feedback in games controllers). By adding the field to the end of the inquiry message, it will be appreciated that non-HID receivers can

10

15

20

25

30

ignore it without modification. In addition, by using a special DIAC to signify a HID poll, HID devices can be alerted to the presence of the forthcoming poll.

The presence of the extra data field 504 means that the guard space conventionally allowed at the end of a Bluetooth inquiry packet is reduced. However, this space is provided to give a frequency synthesiser time to change to a new hop frequency and will be generally unused otherwise, as current frequency synthesisers are capable of switching at speeds which do not need extension into the extra guard space. The standard inquiry packet is an ID packet (ID PKT) 502 of length 68 bits. Since it is sent in a half-slot, starting either on a slot boundary (SB) 506 or a half-slot boundary (HSB) 508, the guard space allocated is  $(625/2 - 68) = 244.5 \mu s$  (625 $\mu s$  slot period, 1 Mbit/s signalling rate). Modern synthesisers can switch in much less time with figures of 100 $\mu s$  or lower considered routine by experts in the field. Hence a suitable size for the extra data field 504 could be 100 bits.

In a typical embodiment, four of the 100 bits will be lost as trailer bits for the ID packet 502: this is a consequence of it being read by a correlator. Of the 96 bits remaining, applicant's preferred allocation is for 64 bits to be used as data and 32 bits as a 2/3 FEC (Forward Error Correction) checksum. Each inquiry burst thus contains 8 bytes of broadcast data, allowing space for several channels of key coded or digitised analogue inputs.

In order to achieve the desired responsiveness, and because the HID has been specifically addressed, the HID is allowed to respond, if desired, in the next-but-one half-slot with a packet of similar format, containing information corresponding to the user's input. As described above, the inquiry procedure involves the transmission of two sets of sixteen frequencies in trains of inquiry transmissions. The 16 frequencies used within a train can be considered as 16 polling channels, and therefore 16 devices can be polled every 10ms if desired. Other arrangements are possible, for example polling up to 32 devices every 20ms or up to 8 devices every 5ms. The arrangement of polling channels could also be flexible, with more rapid polling provided for devices which need a faster response time and vice versa.

10

15

20

25

30

Each device need only monitor a single frequency within a train, but must be able to track the train switches and frequency changes due to changing clock phase. It is assumed that an initial set up procedure synchronises the HID Bluetooth slave 101 to the Bluetooth master 100, as well as establishing the nature of the HID and the format it uses for uplink and downlink transmissions. At this time the HID is allocated a device address and a channel number corresponding to one of the sixteen channels within a train.

For fast polling, it is necessary for the Bluetooth master 100 to operate continuously. This interferes with the conventional mechanism for setting up two-way links. However, use of two radios operating in tandem, as disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent application 0015452.6 (applicant's reference PHGB 000086), avoids this problem, thereby enabling the provision of fast access to the piconet and an unlimited two-way throughput capacity.

By polling every 10ms, with eight bytes per poll, a capacity of 800 bytes per second for sixteen devices is provided. In variations on the basic scheme described above this capacity could be lowered to permit the operation of conventional inquiry procedures, or to increase the number of HIDs that a host system 100 can support beyond sixteen.

In order to minimise their power consumption, HIDs are not obliged to respond to every poll if they have no information to offer. A watchdog timer could be provided in a HID to make it transmit at least once in a given period whilst it is nominally active. The period could for example be predetermined, determined by the host system or determined by negotiation between the host and each HID. HIDs failing to transmit within the determined period would then be removed from the master's list of active devices.

A method of polling a HID in accordance with the present invention is summarised in Figure 6. The method starts, at step 602, when the HID has data to transmit to the host system. The HID receives, at step 604, data from the extra field 504 then tests, at step 606, whether it has been polled by the host system. If it has not been polled, the HID returns to step 604 to receive the next extra field 504. If the HID has been polled, it transmits its data in the next-but-one half-slot, at step 608.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Since an inquiry mode is necessary to permit access to the host system's piconet, it must be provided in the conventional manner for at least some of the time. There are a range of strategies which may be employed.

A first strategy involves the operation of one radio in two modes, namely set up and polling. In set up mode the inquiry procedure operates as normal and the HIDs can establish contact with the host master 100 in the conventional manner. Once all HIDs have established themselves, the master radio switches to polling mode, in which the inquiry procedure now operates in polling mode only. This strategy is ideal for games machines since it achieves the fastest response when polling mode is operational, while opportunities for other controllers to join the piconet occur at well-defined times, such as between games.

A second strategy is more appropriate when the host system is a general purpose device, such as a PC, in which case opportunities must be provided for new devices to join at any time. In this case the master's radio can operate in modeless fashion, devoting some of its time to fast polling and other times to conventional inquiry operations. Alternate 10ms periods could be devoted to each operation to achieve a 50:50 ratio for example, with the ratio being able to be modified as desired. Such a system would still have a quick response to HIDs and the general inquiry operation, although possibly slower, would still operate as normal. The use of a special DIAC in a polling message should ensure that a slave 101 going through normal inquiry response procedures will not send an inquiry response packet in the space reserved for a fast poll response.

Allowing conventional inquiries in parallel with fast polling implies that, occasionally, there will be a slight pause in inquiry or fast polling to allow a new HID access to the host. This will probably not matter to the user since he will no longer be using old HIDs and will therefore not be aware of the temporary loss in responsiveness.

A third strategy is required when conventional Bluetooth data (or other) links are required, so as to support both a fast response for the polling mechanism and the data carrying capacity of conventional Bluetooth. This

10

15

20

requires the use of two radios, and the approach disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent application 0015452.6 (applicant's reference PHGB 000086) can also be used here. Alternatively, one radio could operate as a conventional Bluetooth radio with the other permanently dedicated to fast polling.

From reading the present disclosure, other modifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the art. Such modifications may involve other features which are already known in the design, manufacture and use of fixed and portable communications systems and component parts thereof, and which may be used instead of or in addition to features already described herein. Although claims have been formulated in this application to particular combinations of features, it should be understood that the scope of the disclosure of the present application also includes any novel feature or any novel combination of features disclosed herein either explicitly or implicitly or any generalisation thereof, whether or not it relates to the same invention as presently claimed in any claim and whether or not it mitigates any or all of the same technical problems as does the present invention. The applicants hereby give notice that new claims may be formulated to such features and/or combinations of features during the prosecution of the present application or of any further application derived therefrom.

In the present specification and claims the word "a" or "an" preceding an element does not exclude the presence of a plurality of such elements. Further, the word "comprising" does not exclude the presence of other elements or steps than those listed.

#### **CLAIMS**

5

10

15

- 1. A communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the or each polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 2. A primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.

20

- A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that means are provided for adding the additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 4. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that means are provided for including an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, the indication denoting the presence of the additional data field.
- 5. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.



- 6. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that the additional data field comprises at least 64 bits of data.
- 7. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that first radio means are provided for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field and second radio means are provided for handling other aspects of communication links with secondary stations.
- 8. A secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

25

30

10

15

- 9. A secondary station as claimed in claim 8, characterised in that the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 10. A secondary station as claimed in claim 8, characterised in that means are provided for responding to a poll after a predetermined interval has passed without transmission of data, whether or not the secondary station has data for transmission.
- 11. A method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first





communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the or each polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

12. A method as claimed in claim 11, characterised in that not all inquiry messages have an additional data field for polling a secondary station added to them.



#### **ABSTRACT**

5

10

15

#### **COMMUNICATION SYSTEM**

A communications system comprises a primary station (100) and at least one secondary station (101). The primary station (100) is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol such as Bluetooth. In addition the primary station (100) adds to some or all of the inquiry messages an additional data field for polling one or more secondary stations, which can respond to the poll if they have data for transmission. This system provides secondary stations (101) with a rapid response time without the need for a permanently active communication link.

(Figure 1)



Sole/Joint Attorney's Docket No: PHGB 000108 US

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name
I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below)

of the s	ubject matter which	is claimed and t	for which a patent is soug	ght on the i	invention entitled				
COM	MUNICATION SYS	TEM							
-									
the spe	cification of which (	check one)							
$\boxtimes$	is attached here	to							
	was filed on		as Ap	plication Se	erial No:		and	l was amended	on
						,	if applicable)		
amendr I ackno Regulat I hereby below a	ment referred to about the duty to the duty t	e reviewed and ove. disclose inform rity benefits und	understand the content ation which is material t der Title 35, United State	ts of the a to the examples Code, §	above-identified specification, mination of this application in \$119 of any foreign application ntor's certificate having a filing	including accorda on(s) for p	g the claims, as ince with Title 3 patent or invento	7, Code of Fed	lera
priority	io Gairriou.				APPLICATION(S)				
C)	COUNTRY		APPLICATION NUI	MBER	DATE OF FILING (day, month, year)		PRIORITY Claimed Under 35 U.S.C. 119		
. 2%	AT BRITAIN		0015454.2		26-06-2000	-+	/es X	No No	
m	AT BRITAIN		0020076.6		15-08-2000		res X	No	_
- Z	AT BRITAIN		0020070.0		13-00-2000				_
United :	States Code §112,	I acknowledge t	the duty to disclose mate r application and the nation	erial inform onal or PC	ates application in the manneration as defined in Title 37, (Tinternational filing date of the SEARPLICATION(S)	Code of F	ederal Regulation	ns, §1.56(a) wl	nicl
API	PLICATION SERIA	LNUMBER	FILING DATE		S APPLICATION(S) STATUS (PATEN	ITED. PE	NDING, ABAND	ONED)	_
<u>a.                                    </u>		12.6.7				<u> </u>		<u>*</u>	_
<u> </u>	·								_
hereby be true; imprisor applicat	and further that the nment, or both, und tion or any patent is R OF ATTORNEY:	ese statements ler Section 1001 sued thereon.  As a named inv	were made with the kno of Title 18 of the United	wledge the States Co	ue and that all statements ma at willful false statements and de and that such willful false and ag attorney(s) and/or agent(s) and registration number)	the like statemen	so made are pu ts may jeopardize	nishable by fine e the validity of	e o the
					eg. No 26,902 Reg. No 27,677				
CCENT	CORRESPONDE	NCE TO:				nipi	ECT TELEPHON	E CALLS TO:	
Corpo U.S. F 580 W	orate Patent Counse Philips Corporation White Plains Road	el				(Name and telephone number) (914) 332-0222			
Tarryt	own, New York 105	.91 							_
Dated:	1st Man	2001		Inventor's S	Signature:	< 1	Sanna		_
FULL NA	AME OF INVENTOR:	Last name		First Name:		Middle N			_
BESIDE	NCE & CITIZENSHIP	City	VIES		Robert	Country	J. Country of Citizenship:		_
RESIDE	NCE & CITIZENSHIP	H	ORLEY	State of For	ENGLAND	<u> </u>	GREAT BR		
POST O	FFICE ADDRESS	Street & No:	ER DALE	City:	ley		Country: AT BRITAIN	Zip Code: RH6 8Bm	,
Dated:		7 1011111	ZK DADC	Inventor's S		1-1/10	77 077 112		_
FULL NA	AME OF INVENTOR:	Last name		First Name:		.Middle N	lame:	<u> </u>	
RESIDE	NCE & CITIZENSHIP	City		State or Fo	reign Country:	Country	of Citizenship:		_
				ļ		State 22	Caustan	7in Codo:	
POSTO	FFICE ADDRESS	Street & No:		City:		State or	Country:	Zip Code:	

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Atty. Docket

ROBERT J. DAVIES

GB000108

Serial No.

Group Art Unit

Filed: CONCURRENTLY

Ex.

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

Honorable Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

#### APPOINTMENT OF ASSOCIATES

Sir:

The undersigned Attorney of Record hereby revokes all prior appointments (if any) of Associate Attorney(s) or Agent(s) in the above-captioned case and appoints:

Eric Bram

(Registration No. 37,285)

Michael E. Marion

(Registration No. 32,266) and

c/o U.S. PHILIPS CORPORATION, Intellectual Property Department, 580 White Plains Road, Tarrytown, New York 10591, his Associate Attorney(s)/Agent(s) with all the usual powers to prosecute the above-identified application and any division or continuation thereof, to make alterations and amendments therein, and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

ALL CORRESPONDENCE CONCERNING THIS APPLICATION AND THE LETTERS PATENT WHEN GRANTED SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO THE UNDERSIGNED ATTORNEY OF RECORD.

Respectfully,

Jack E. Haken, Reg. 26,902 Attorney of Record

Dated at Tarrytown, New York this June 6, 2001

mh06bre0.wa0.doc









COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspto.gov

# 

#### **CONFIRMATION NO. 9203**

SERIAL NUMBER 09/876,514 FILING DATE 06/07/2001 RULE		CLASS 342		GROUP ART UNIT 3662			ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. PHGB000108				
APPLICANTS  Robert J. Davies, Horley, UNITED KINGDOM;											
** CONTINUING DATA **********************************											
** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ************************************											
** 08/07/2001	JILI		GIVAIVII								
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) condi met Verified and Acknowledged	STATE OR COUNTRY UNITED KINGDOM  SHEETS DRAWING CLAIMS  12 INDEPENDENT CLAIMS  CLAIMS  12 4										
ADDRESS  Corporate Patent counsel U.S. Philips Corporation 580 White Plains Road Tarrytown ,NY 10591											
TITLE											
Communication sy	ysten	1									
FILING FEE FEES: Authority has been given in Paper RECEIVED No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOU No for following:				NT	All Fees  1.16 Fees (Filing)  1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)  1.18 Fees (Issue)  Other  Credit						

Best Available Copy

PATENT	APPLICATION	<b>SERIAL</b>	NO.		

### U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

06/12/2001 EFLORES 00000098 141270 09876514

01 FC:101 02 FC:102 710.00 CH 80.00 CH

PTO-1556 (5/87)

\*U.S. GPO: 1999-459-082/19144

**Best Available Copy** 

	PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD  Effective October 1, 2000  Application or Docket Number  OFFICE STATEMENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD  Effective October 1, 2000												
		SMAL TYPE	ALLENTITY OTHER THE										
TOTAL CLAIMS			17				RATE		FEE		RATE	FEE	
FO	R		NUMBER F	UMBER FILED		NUMBER EXTRA		BASIC FEE 355.00		OR	BASIC FEE	710.00	
то	TAL CHARGEA	BLE CLAIMS	17 minus 20= *		•		X\$	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=		
IND	EPENDENT CL	AIMS	( minus 3 = *		•		X40=			OR	X80=	80	
MU	LTIPLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM P	RESENT				+135=		OR	+270=	-00		
* If	the difference	in column 1 is	less than ze	ro, ente	r "0" in c	olumn 2	TOT	AL		OR	TOTAL	740	
	CI	LAIMS AS A	MENDED	- PAR	T II		_			_	OTHER	T .	
		(Column 1)		(Colui	mn 2) IEST	(Column 3)	SMA	\LL	ENTITY	OR	SMALL	L ENTITY	
ENT A		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUM PREVI	IBER	PRESENT EXTRA	RA	rE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE	
AMENDMENT	Total	•	Minus	**		=	X\$	9=		OR	X\$18=		
ME	Independent	•	Minus	***		=	X40=			OR	X80=		
Ľ	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM										070	<i>2</i>	
	Best Available copy					J .	+13			OR	+270= TOTAL		
	<i>:</i>						ADDIT. FEEOH ADDIT. FEE						
_	$f_{ij}$	(Column 1)	1		mn 2) HEST	(Column 3)			· \$* **				
NT B		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUM PREVI	MBER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RA	ſΈ	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE	
<b>AMENDMENT</b>	Total		Minus	**		=	X\$	9=		OR	X\$18=		
AME	Independent/	NTATION OF M	Minus	***	T CL AIN	=	X40	)=		OR	X80=		
Ŀ	FINOT FRESE	:				<u> </u>	+13	5=		OR	+270=		
		Best Av	/ailab	le (	Cop	У	ADDIT.	TAL FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		
	$\mathcal{A}$	(Column 1)			mn 2)	(Column 3)	ì						
AMENDMENT C		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUM PREVI	HEST MBER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RAT	ſΈ	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE	
NON	Total	•	Minus	**	_	=	X\$ :	9=		OR	X\$18=	<i>j.</i>	
ME	Independent	*	Minus	***		-	X40	) <u>-</u>		OR	X80=		
Ľ	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM												
	*-If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.							5=		OR	+270=		
**	If the "Highest Nu	mber Previously P	aid For" IN THI	S SPACE	is less tha	an 20, enter *20.	ADDIT.	FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		
	***If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."  The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.												

FORM PTO-875 (Rev. 8/00) Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
\*U.S. GPO: 2000-460-706/30103

#### SERIAL NO. 698 745N FILING DATE **CLAIMS ONLY** APPLICANT(S) CLAIMS AFTER AFTER 1st AMENDMENT 2nd AMENDMENT IND. DEP. IND. DEP. IND. OEP. IND. DEP. IND. DEP. IND. DEP. TOTAL IND. Ţ TOTAL IND. **\_1** \_1 TOTAL DEP. TOTAL DEP. TOTAL CLA'MS TOTAL 12 \*MAY BE USED FOR ADDITIONAL CLAIMS OR ADMENDMENTS Best Available Copy U.S.DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office FORM PTO-2022 (1-98)

\*U.S. GPO: 1998-443-593/89152





PHGBOOOO8

U.S.A.

I-II. INVESTOR IN PEOPLE

The Patent Office Concept House Cardiff Road Newport South Wales NP10 8QQ



, the undersigned, being an officer duly authorised in accordance with Section 74(1) and (4) f the Deregulation & Contracting Out Act 1994, to sign and issue certificates on behalf of the omptroller-General, hereby certify that annexed hereto is a true copy of the documents as iginally filed in connection with the patent application identified therein.

ccordance with the Patents (Companies Re-registration) Rules 1982, if a company named is certificate and any accompanying documents has re-registered under the Companies Act with the same name as that with which it was registered immediately before retration save for the substitution as, or inclusion as, the last part of the name of the words ic limited company" or their equivalents in Welsh, references to the name of the company certificate and any accompanying documents shall be treated as references to the name will which it is so re-registered.

In a produce with the rules, the words "public limited company" may be replaced by p.l.c., plc, L.C. or PLC.

Re-restration under the Companies Act does not constitute a new legal entity but merely subject the company to certain additional company law rules.

Signed

Dated

-1 MAY 2001

CERTIFIED COPY OF PRIORITY DOCUMENT

An Executive Agency of the Department of Trade and Industry

(Rule 16)

Request for grant of a patent (See notes on the back of this form. You can also get an explanatory leaflet from the Patent Office to help you fill in this form) Office

THE PATENT OFFICE L 2 6 JUN 2000

NEWPORT

26JUN00 E547624-3 D02879 P01/7700 0.00-0015454.2

The Patent Office
Cardiff Road
Newport
Gwent NP9 1RH

1. Your reference

بيكرا والمحادث المشاهرين

PHGB 000084

 Patent application number (The Patent Office will fill in this part)

0015454.2

2 6 JUN 2000

3. Full name, address and postcode of the or of each applicant (underline all surnames)

Patents ADP Number (if you know it)

If the applicant is a corporate body, give the country/state of its incorporation

KONINKLIJKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS N.V. GROENEWOUDSEWEG 1 5621 BA EINDHOVEN THE NETHERLANDS

7586605002

110

THE NETHERLANDS

4. Title of the invention

DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Name of your agent (if you have one)
 "Address for service" in the United Kingdom to which all correspondence should be sent (including the postcode)

Patents ADP number (if you know it)

ANDREW GORDON WHITE
Philips Corporate Intellectual Property
Cross Oak Lane
Redhill
Surrey
RH1 5HA

7133473002

6. If you are declaring priority from one or more earlier patent applications, give the country and the date of filing of the or of each of these earlier applications and (if you know it) the or each application number

Country

Priority Application number (if you know it)

Date of filing (day/month/year)

 If this application is divided or otherwise derived from an earlier UK application, give the number and the filing date of the earlier application

Number of earlier application

Date of filing (day/month/year)

8. Is a statement of inventorship and of right to grant of a patent required in support of this request? (Answer "Yes" if:

a) any applicant named in part 3 is not an inventor, or

- b) there is an inventor who is not named as an applicant, or
- c) any named applicant is a corporate body. See note (d1)

YES

145

1.174 f n 177

items you	u are filing with this form.  Ount copies of the same document.  301750 TV3TA9 3HT
Do not co	Ount copies of the same document.    Sold   Continuation sheets of this form   OUOS   NUL   3
	Abstract 1
•	Drawings 3 10
	e also filing any of the following, v many against each item:
	Priority Documents
	Translations of priority documents
	Statement of inventorship and right
	to grant of a patent (Patents Form 7/77)
Re	equest for preliminary examination and
	search (Patents Form 9/77)
	Request for substantive examination
	(Patents Form 10/77)
	Any other documents (Please specify)
11.	I/We request the grant of a patent on the basis of this application Date $2.3/6/200$
	nd daytime telephone number of contact in the United Kingdom 01293 815299 (A. G. WHITE)
communication informed if it Section 23 of the Patent Off same invention been revoked.  Notes	
	ed help to fill in this form or you have any questions, please contact the Patent Office on 0645 500505.
b) Write you	ur answers jh capital letters using black ink or you may type them.

- c) If there is not enough space for all the relevant details on any part of this form, please continue on a separate sheet of paper and write "see continuation sheet" in the relevant part(s). Any continuation sheet should be attached to this form.
- d) If you have answered "Yes" Patents Form 7/77 will need to be filed.
- e) Once you have filled in the form you must remember to sign and date it.
- f) For details of the fee and ways to pay please contact the Patent Office.

;	Enter the number of sheets for any of the following items you are filing with this form.  Do not count copies of the same document.  Continuation sheets of this form  Description  Claims(s)  Abstract  Drawings	E PATENT OFFIC L LE JUN 2000 VEVVPORT	14 3 1 3 <b>4</b> 0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
10.	If you are also filing any of the following, state how many against each item:			
	Priority Documents			
	Translations of priority documents	· •		
	Statement of inventorship and right			
	to grant of a patent (Patents Form 7/77)			
	Request for preliminary examination and			
	search (Patents Form 9/77)		•	
	Request for substantive examination			
	(Patents Form 10/77)	\$ .		
		•		
	Any other documents			

Warning

12. Name and daytime telephone number of

person to contact in the United Kingdom

Patents Form 1/77

After an application for a patent has been filed, the Comptroller of the Patent Office will consider whether publication or communication of the invention should be prohibited or restricted under Section 22 of the Patents Act 1977. You will be informed if it is necessary to prohibit or restrict your invention in this way. Furthermore, if you live in the United Kingdom, Section 23 of the Patents Act 1977 stops you from applying for a patent abroad without first getting written permission from the Patent Office unless an application has been filed at least 6 weeks beforehand in the United Kingdom for a patent for the same invention and either no direction prohibiting publication or communication has been given, or any such direction has been revoked.

01293 815299

(A. G. WHITE)

# Notes

- a) If you need help to fill in this form or you have any questions, please contact the Patent Office on 0645 500505.
- b) Write your answers in capital letters using black ink or you may type them.
- c) If there is not enough space for all the relevant details on any part of this form, please continue on a separate sheet of paper and write "see continuation sheet" in the relevant part(s). Any continuation sheet should be attached to this form.
- d) If you have answered "Yes" Patents Form 7/77 will need to be filed.
- e) Once you have filled in the form you must remember to sign and date it.
- f) For details of the fee and ways to pay please contact the Patent Office.

Patents Form 1/77



### DESCRIPTION

# DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

1

The present invention relates to services offered to users of electronic equipment, especially but not exclusively to users of mobile communications devices such as portable telephones and suitably equipped PDA's (personal digital assistants). The invention further relates to means for delivery of such services, and to portable devices for receiving them.

10

15

20

25

30

5

Recent years have seen a great increase in subscribers world wide to mobile telephone networks and, through advances in technology and the addition of functionalities, cellular telephones have become personal, trusted devices. A result of this is that a mobile information society is developing, with personalised and localised services becoming increasingly more important. Such "Context-Aware" (CA) mobile telephones are used with low power, short range base stations in places like shopping malls to provide location-specific information. This information might include local maps, information on nearby shops and restaurants and so on. The user's CA terminal may be equipped to filter the information received according to pre-stored user preferences and the user is only alerted if an item of data of particular interest has been received.

An example of a CA terminal is given in U.S. patent 5,835,861 which discloses the use of wireless telephones within the context of advertisement billboards. The user of a wireless telephone obtains the telephone number of a vendor by activating his/her wireless telephone to transmit a prompt signal to an active advertisement source and to receive from the advertisement source a response signal containing the telephone number of the advertising vendor. The telephone number can then be used to automatically place a call to that vendor via the public switched telephone network. Alternatively, the telephone number can be stored for use later on. This arrangement can be used to place a call to a vendor without having to either memorise the telephone number or

to write it down. The signals between the billboard and the caller can be transmitted as modulated infrared (IR) signals.

In another example, Hewlett-Packard has posted a publication on the Web at <a href="http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/WebPresence.htm">http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/WebPresence.htm</a> about their "Cooltown" project. The convergence of Web technology, wireless networks and portable client devices provides design opportunities for computer/communications systems. In the Cooltown project, systems that are location-aware can be created using URL's for addressing, physical URL's for delivery via beacons and sensing of URL's for discovery, and localised web servers for directories. The systems are ubiquitous to support nomadic users. On top of this infrastructure the Internet connectivity can be leveraged to support communications services. Web presence bridges the World Wide Web and the physical world inhabited by the users, providing a model for supporting nomadic users without a central control point.

10

15

20

25

30

The Cooltown Museum and Bookstore offers visitors a Web-enhanced experience. As visitors tour the museum, their portable digital assistant (PDA) can receive Web URLs from wireless "beacons". These beacons are small infrared transceivers located close to pictures or sculptures; the URLs link into a Web of information about the items. Using the PDA's Web browser, visitors can read or hear about the artist or the work and about related art works in the museum. The URLs can also be stored as bookmarks for further study or they can be used to select reproductions of the artwork from the museum's online store.

It will be recognised that an important requirement for CA devices is that they quickly and efficiently gather data from beacons such that the user is not required to undertake actions such as staying close to a beacon whilst contact is established between portable device and beacon, nor having to specifically initiate interaction (as is the case with the\_above-mentioned system in US 5,835,861). A further requirement is that the portable device should be kept relatively simple insofar as the data gathering from beacons is concerned: in the Cooltown system, a full web browser and display capability is required to



15

20

25

30

support user navigation within the web page indicated by the URL being broadcast.

It is therefore an object of the invention to provide a system for the delivery of data via beacons whereby the amount of dedicated circuitry and operating procedure are kept to low levels.

In accordance with a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field. By adding the additional field (suitably at the end of a respective inquiry message), data broadcast may be carried on top of an existing inquiry process, such that the usual delays while such a process is carried out prior to data transfer are avoided. Furthermore, by placing the additional field at the end of those sent according to the communications protocol (preferably but not essentially Bluetooth), those protocol-compatible devices not intended for reception of beacon signals can simply ignore the additional data without compromising operation according to protocol.

Where the protocol is Bluetooth (or a similar frequency hopping arrangement) the beacon may be configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages on a predetermined clocked sequence of frequencies, with clock information for the beacon being carried by the additional data field. As will be described in greater detail hereinafter with respect to embodiments of the invention, this can improve the inquiry performance of a Bluetooth system, shortening the time to establish a connection for data exchange.

The beacon may be arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields (suitably in a currently unused or unassigned field), said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field, such that devices configured for reception of beacon data may be triggered to read from the additional data field.

The beacon may be arranged to include in a message first comparison data, with the portable device further comprising storage means holding second comparison data and comparator means arranged to identify when there is a match between the first and second comparison data and present the data read from the additional data field, otherwise to not present the data. Such second comparison data may be predetermined and/or pre-stored, or it may be determined adaptively from user profiling of the portable device user.

10

15

20

25

30

Also in accordance with the present invention there is provided a mobile communication device for use in the system recited above, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading data from such an additional data field and presenting the same to a user.

Still further in accordance with the present invention, there is provided a method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.

Preferred embodiments of the invention will now be described, by way of example only, and with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Figure 1 is a block schematic diagram of a beacon and portable device embodying the invention;

5

Figure 2 is a schematic diagram of a series of devices in a linked beacon infrastructure;

Figure 3 is a chart illustrating the transmission of a train of inquiry access codes centred on a given frequency;

Figure 4 illustrates alternation between trains of inquiry messages over the duration of an inquiry broadcast;

Figure 5 illustrates the insertion of a packet of broadcast data within an existing transmission slot;

Figure 6 illustrates a first arrangement for sending beacon clock data in a sequence of inquiry message trains; and

Figure 7 illustrates an alternate arrangement to that of Figure 6 for the sending of beacon clock data.

15

20

25

30

10

5

In the following description we consider particularly a CA application which utilises Bluetooth protocols for communication of messages from beacon to portable device (whether telephone, PDA or other). As will be recognised, the general invention concept of including a broadcast channel as part of the inquiry procedure is not restricted to Bluetooth devices, and is applicable to other communications arrangements, in particular frequency hopping systems.

Figure 1 is a block schematic diagram of a CA mobile telephone 10 in use with one or more low power, short range base stations or beacons 12, 14. As mentioned previously, and discussed in greater detail below, such an arrangement may be used in places like shopping malls to provide location-specific information such as local maps, information on nearby shops and restaurants and so on, with the beacon downloading information keys to a mobile device. An information key is a small data object that provides a reference to a source of full information, and it is in the form of a number of predetermined fields, one of which will contain a short piece of descriptive text presented to a user. Another field will be a pointer or address of some form,

for example a URL or telephone number. Other supplementary fields may control how the data is presented to a user and how the address may be exploited. The beacon will generally broadcast cyclically a number of these keys, each typically relating to a different service.

Issues relating to the beacon construction and configuration include the beacons range which will be dependent on output power (typical range being 1mW to 100mW), levels of local interference, and receiver sensitivity.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The user's CA terminal 10 comprises an aerial 16 coupled with transceiver stage 18 for the reception and transmission of messages. Outgoing messages result from user input to the telephone, either audio input via microphone 20 and A/D converter 22 or other data input via the keypad or other input means 24. These inputs are processed to message data format by signal and data processing stage 26 and converted to transmission format by encoder 28 before being supplied to the transceiver stage 18.

Messages received via the aerial 16 and transceiver 18 are passed via a decoding stage 30 to a filtering and signal processing stage 32. If the data carried by the message is for presentation on a display screen 34 of the telephone, the data will be passed to a display driver 36, optionally after buffering 38, with the driver formatting the display image. As will be recognised, the display 34 may be a relatively simple low-resolution device, and the conversion of received data to display data may be carried out as a subset of the processing stage 32 functionality, without the requirement for a dedicated display driver stage.

Where the message is carrying data from one or other of the beacons 12, 14, the telephone has the ability to filter the information received according to pre-stored 40 user preferences and the user is only alerted (i.e. the information will only be retained in buffer 38 and/or presented on screen 34) if comparison of stored preference data and—subject matter indicators in the message indicate that an item of data of particular interest has been received.

For conventional audio messages, the audio data is output by the filter and processing stage 32, via D/A converter 42 and amplifier 44 to an earphone or speaker 46. Receipt of such messages from the telephone



15

20

25

30

network 48 is indicated by arrow 50: the telephone network 48 also provides the link from the telephone 10 to a wide-area network (WAN) server 52 and, via the WAN 54 (which may be the internet), to one or more remote service providers 56 providing a source of data for the telephone 10.

Communication between the CA terminal (telephone 10) and the CA base station (beacon 12) takes two forms: 'push' and 'pull'. In 'push' mode, information is broadcast by the beacons 12, 14, to all portable terminals 10 in the form of short 'keys' indicated at 60. The keys will take various forms according to the application but will generally include a concise description of the information being sent and a pointer to fuller information, e.g. a URL identifying one of the service providers 56.

Keys are received by the terminal 10 'unconsciously', that is, without direct intervention by the user, and automatically filtered according to the user's pre-set preferences. Some will be discarded, some kept for further study, others might cause the user to be alerted immediately. By way of example, shops might choose to push details of special offers into passing terminals in the knowledge that users who have interest and have therefore set their filters 32 accordingly will be alerted by their terminal.

Sometimes the user will wish to obtain more information than is contained in the keys. Here, 'pull' mode allows a user to set up a connection with a server 56 (which need not necessarily be specially configured for CA use) and actively request information to pull down into the terminal 10. This mode is therefore typically interactive.

Whilst base stations or beacons will typically be independent of one another (in a shopping mall set up, each shop provides and maintains its own beacon without reference to any beacons provided by neighbouring shops), the beacons may be wholly or partially networked with at least some coordination as to their broadcast messages.

Figure 2 is a diagram of such a system 100 of linked beacons embodying the invention and providing an implementation of an infrastructure for use in, for example, department stores, shopping malls, theme parks, etc. The system 100 comprises a plurality of beacons 102, 104, 106, 108

distributed over a series of locales. Each of the beacons 102-108 broadcasts one or more short-range inquiry signals in a time-slot format as described in greater detail hereinafter. The beacons 102 - 108 are controlled by a beacon infrastructure server (BIS) 110, with one or more terminals 112, 114, 116, 118 being connected to the server 110. The terminals 112 - 118 enable service providers, i.e., the users of beacons 102 - 108, to author or edit allocated service slots in the form of added data piggy backed on inquiry facilitation signals transmitted by beacons 102 - 108. A service provider may lease a beacon or one of the beacon's service slots from the infrastructure provider. To this end, server 110 provides simple HTML templates for filling out by the user via one of terminals 112 - 118. Having filled out the template with, for example, a description of the service and other information for the data to be carried via the beacon broadcast, the template is returned to server 110, preferably via a secure link using, e.g., Secure HTTP (S-HTTP) or Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). SSL creates a secure link between a client and a server, over which any amount of data can be sent securely. S-HTTP is designed to transmit individual messages securely. Server 110 then creates the appropriate additional data package for appending to the inquiry signal of a relevant one of the beacons 102 - 108 based on the information submitted with the template. The system 100 may further comprise an application server 120 to assist in carrying out various functions, as will be readily understood by the skilled reader.

10

15

20

25

30

Referring back to Figure 1, a strong candidate technology for the wireless link necessary for at least the 'push' mode of the above-described CA system is Bluetooth, on the grounds that it is expected to become a component part of a large number of mobile telephones 10. In analysing the Bluetooth protocol for CA broadcast or 'push' mode utilisation, a problem may be seen. In the ideal case, the terminal 10 will detect fixed beacons 12, 14 and extract basic information from them without the terminal 10 needing to transmit at all. However, this type of broadcast operation is not supported by the current Bluetooth specification.

In part, the incompatibility follows the frequency hopping nature of Bluetooth beacon systems which means that, in order for broadcast messages (or, indeed, any messages) to be received by a passing terminal, the terminal has to be synchronised to the beacon in both time and frequency. The portable device 10 has to synchronise its clock to the beacon clock and, from the beacons identity, deduce which of several hopping sequences is being employed.

To make this deduction, the portable device has conventionally been required to join — as a slave - the piconet administered by the beacon as piconet master. Two sets of procedures are used, namely "inquiry" and "page". Inquiry allows a would-be slave to find a base station and issue a request to join the piconet. Page allows a base station to invite slaves of its choice to join the net. Analysis of these procedures indicates that the time taken to join a piconet and then be in a position to receive information from the master could be several tens of seconds, which is much too long for CA applications, where a user may move out of range of a beacon before joining could be completed.

10

15

20

25

30

The difficulty of receiving broadcast data from beacons is caused at least partially by the frequency-hopping nature of Bluetooth and similar systems. The Bluetooth inquiry procedure has been proposed specifically to solve the problem of bringing together master and slave: the applicants have recognised that it is possible to piggy-back a broadcast channel on the inquiry messages issued by the master. Only CA terminals need read the broadcast channel messages and only CA base stations or beacons send them. In consequence, at the air interface, the mechanism is entirely compatible with conventional (non-CA) Bluetooth systems.

To illustrate how this is implemented, we first consider how the Inquiry procedures themselves operate, with reference to Figures 3 and 4. When a Bluetooth unit wants to discover other Bluetooth devices, it enters a so-called inquiry substate. In this mode, it issues an inquiry message containing a General Inquiry Access Code (GIAC) or a number of optional Dedicated Inquiry Access Codes (DIAC). This message is repeated at several levels;



15

20

25

30

first, it is repeated in a train A of 16 frequencies from a total of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence. The message is sent twice on two frequencies in even timeslots with the following, odd timeslots used to listen for replies on the two corresponding inquiry response hopping frequencies. Sixteen frequencies and their response counterparts can therefore be covered in 16 timeslots, or 10ms. The chart of Figure 3 illustrates the transmission of a single train on sixteen frequencies centred around f{k}, where f{k} represents the inquiry hopping sequence.

The next step is the repetition of the train at least N<sub>inquiry</sub> times. At the very least, this means 256 repetitions of the entire train. Finally, the train A is swapped for the train B consisting of the remaining 16 frequencies and the cycle repeated. As shown by Figure 4, the specification states that this switch must occur at least three times to ensure the collection of all responses in an error-free environment. This means that an inquiry broadcast could take at least 10.24 seconds.

A portable device that wants to be discovered by a beacon enters the inquiry scan substate. Here, it listens for a message containing the GIAC or DIAC's of interest. It, too, operates in a cyclic way. It listens on a single hop frequency for an inquiry scan period of T<sub>w\_inquiry\_scan</sub>. This must be long enough to cover the 16 inquiry frequencies used by the inquiry. The interval between the beginning of successive scans must be no greater than 1.28 seconds. The frequency chosen comes from the list of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence.

On hearing an inquiry containing an appropriate IAC, the portable device enters a so-called inquiry response substate and issues a number of inquiry response messages to the beacon. The beacon will then page the portable device, inviting it to join the piconet.

As mentioned above and shown in Eigure 5, the applicants propose that the inquiry messages issued by the base station have an extra field appended to them, capable of carrying a user-defined payload (CA DATA). In the CA scenario, this payload is used to carry broadcast information, or keys, to CA terminals during the inquiry procedure. By adding the field to the end of the



inquiry message, it will be appreciated that non-CA receivers can ignore it without modification. In addition, by using a CA-specific DIAC, CA receivers can be alerted to the presence of the extra information field.

The presence of the extra data field means that the guard space conventionally allowed at the end of a Bluetooth inquiry packet is reduced. However, this space - provided to give a frequency synthesiser time to change to a new hop frequency — will be generally unused otherwise, as current frequency synthesisers are capable of switching at speeds which do not need extension into the extra guard space. The standard inquiry packet is an ID packet of length 68 bits. Since it is sent in a half-slot, the guard space allocated is  $(625/2 - 58) = 244.5 \,\mu s$  (625  $\mu s$  slot period, 1 Mbit/s signalling rate). Modern synthesisers can switch in much less time with figures of 100  $\mu s$  or lower considered routine by experts in the field. Applicants therefore propose allocation of 100 bits as a suitable size for this new field.

CA handsets can receive the broadcast data quickly without being required to run through a lengthy procedure to join a piconet. In addition, since there is no need for the handset to transmit any information whatsoever, there is a consequent power saving that will be particularly important in dense environments where many CA base stations may be present. Nevertheless, when the handset is in interactive mode and wishes to join a piconet in order to obtain more information, it may employ the default inquiry procedures as normal. There is no loss of functionality through supporting the additional data field.

In a typical embodiment, four of our 100 bits will be lost as trailer bits for the ID field; this is a consequence of it being read by a correlator. Of the 96 bits remaining, applicants preferred allocation is that 64 be used as data and 32 as a 2/3 FEC (forward error correction) checksum. Each inquiry burst thus contains 8 bytes of broadcast data. In a most common scenario, by the second group of A and B trains the portable device has found the base station, understood it to be a CA beacon and is awaiting the broadcast data. Since it will be listening specifically, the portable device will at least be able to read

256 bursts of data twice (A and B), giving us two lots of 2 Kbytes, or 4 Kbytes in total.

At this stage, the portable device does not know the phase of the beacons clock because this information is not been transmitted. To assist the portable device, clock information is transmitted in at least some of the trains in the first A and B groups, as shown in Figure 6, together with some auxiliary information indicating when the next switches between A and B will occur. This clock information will be transmitted in place of the CA broadcast data so means are provided to discriminate between the two data channels. Use of separate DIAC's is one possible method.

In the case where the portable device knows the timing of the beacon, the portable devices also knows how it will hop, which gives the ability to track all transmissions of a train. Since there are 16 transmissions in a frame, then the resultant CA channel has 16 times as much capacity and can convey 64 Kbytes of information.

10

15

20

25

30

Since the terminal wakes up every 1.28 seconds or less, it will generally have obtained the clocking information it needs by the half way mark in the first A or B periods. Switching from clock to data at these halfway marks, as illustrated in Figure 7, provides a number of useful advantages. Firstly, some data can be received in less than five seconds from the start of the inquiry procedure. Secondly, the terminal can still respond to an important key by automatically issuing an inquiry response message to the base station (if that is the appropriate action for the terminal to take) even if the key appears comparatively late in the cycle. It will be noted that no increase in capacity is assumed.

In the foregoing, a portable device will receive all the additional data field packets on one of the 32 inquiry channels, thereby using only 1/32 of the available bandwidth. As will be recognised, if the uncertainty as to when a portable terminal (beacon slave) receives the first inquiry packet can be overcome, the predetermined nature of the hopping sequence may be accommodated and the full bandwidth therefore utilised. For a slave to synchronise with a masters inquiry hopping sequence from the point where it

received the first packet, the slave needs to know both the masters clock offset and the position of the first received packet in the masters hopping sequence. In the following example, it is assumed that the master follows the Bluetooth minimum enquiry procedure, which comprises 256 repetitions of the 16-channel inquiry hopping sequences, with three train switches (as in Figure 4). Each sweep across the 16 channels takes 10ms.

To synchronise the slave hopping, the additional data field (BCD; Fig. 1) carries the following information:

Master clock offset (2 bytes);

5

10

15

20

25

30

- Number of full train repetitions (1 byte) assuming that a full train consists of 256 repetitions of 10ms trains, the range of this parameter is 0-255 (before the inquiry switches to the next full train).
   This indicates to the slave when the master will next switch the full train.
- How many full train switches have been completed in the current inquiry cycle (1 byte) – this data indicates to the slave what the master is likely to do at the end of the current full train, i.e. whether it will switch over to another full train or whether the inquiry procedure will terminate.
- As long as no channel repeats in the 10ms train, no field is required to indicate the position of the current channel in the hopping sequence as the slave is able to derive this from knowledge of the sequence.

From the foregoing it will be seen that, by adding 4 bytes to each additional field packet, the slave can then pick up all additional field packets to the end of the inquiry, whilst still having 4 bytes available (from our preferred assignment of 64 from 100 bits for data) to carry broadcast data.

Considering a complete beacon signal, it will be readily understood that it will need to be divided into a number of 4-byte packets with one being sent with each inquiry packet. Assuming a fixed length of beacon signal for the purposes of illustration, at 16kB the full signal can be accommodated on a single inquiry train (a train being 256 repetitions of the 16-channel hop sequence, giving 256\*16\*4 bytes = 16kB).



10

Extending this, by fixing that the first packet of a beacon signal goes on the first packet of an inquiry train, from the message indicator field for the number of repetitions for the current 16-channel hopping sequence in the message header, the slave is enabled to derive the position of the beacon packet it has received in the complete beacon signal.

From reading the present disclosure, other modifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the art. Such modifications may involve other features which are already known in the design, manufacture and use of fixed and portable communications systems, and systems and components for incorporation therein and which may be used instead of or in addition to features already described herein.



15

20

25

30

- 1. A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field.
- 2. A system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 3. A system as claimed in Claim 1 or Claim 2, wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 4. A system as claimed in any of Claims 1 to 3, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 5. A system as claimed in Claim 4, wherein the beacon is configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages on a predetermined clocked succession of frequencies, with clock information for said beacon being included in data carried by said additional data field.
  - 6. A system as claimed in any of Claims 1 to 5, wherein said additional data field carries at least 64 bits of data.
  - 7. A system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to include in a message first comparison data, the portable device further

comprising storage means holding second comparison data and comparator means arranged to identify when there is a match between the first and second comparison data and present the data read from the additional data field, otherwise to not present the data.

5

8. A system as claimed in Claim 7, further comprising means for generating said second comparison data from user profiling of the portable device user.

10

9. A mobile communication device for use in the system of any of Claims 1 to 8, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading data from such an additional data field and presenting the same to a user.

20

15

10. A device as claimed in Claim 9, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols.

11. A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages and reads the broadcast data from said-additional data field.

30

12. A method as claimed in Claim 11, wherein the beacon adds said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

- 13. A method as claimed in Claim 11 or Claim 12, wherein the beacon includes an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 5 14. A method as claimed in any of Claims 11 to 13, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
  - 15. A communications system substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.

- 16. A portable communications device substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.
- 17. A method for enabling the user of a portable communications
  device to receive broadcast messages substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.

# **ABSTRACT**

# DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

A communications system comprises at least one beacon device (12, 14) capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device (10) capable of receiving such a message transmission. The beacon (12) is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages (60) each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields (INQ) arranged according to a first communications protocol, such as Bluetooth. For the delivery of additional data via broadcast, the beacon (12) adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field (BCD) carrying broadcast data, with the portable device (10) receiving the transmitted inquiry messages and reading the broadcast data from the additional data field.

15

5

10

(Figure 1)

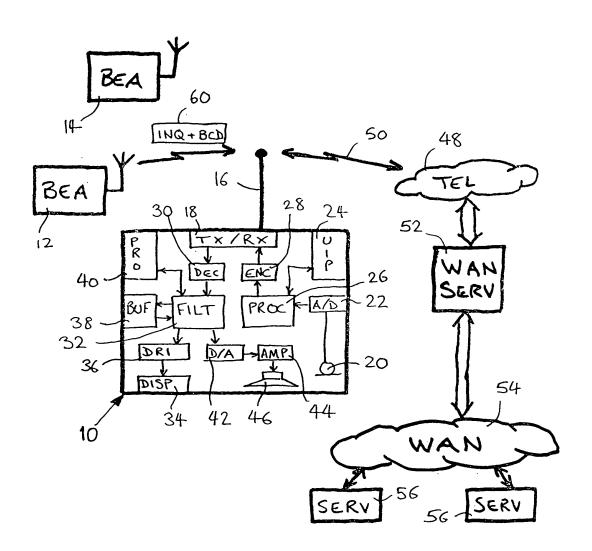


Fig. 1

PHGB 000084

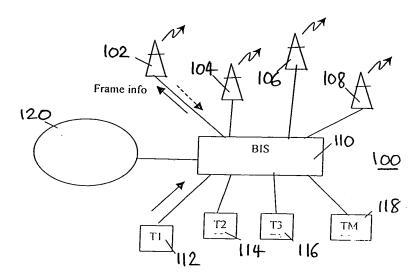
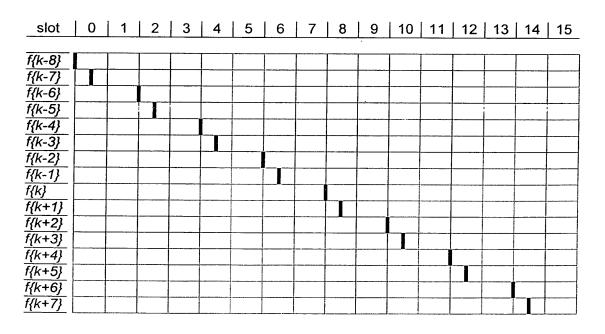
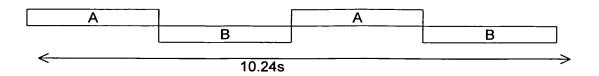


Fig. 2



**Fig. 3** 

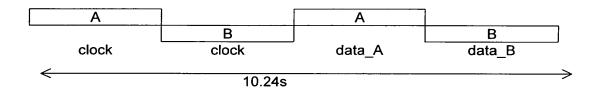
PHGB 000084



**Fig. 4** 



Fig. 5



**Fig.** 6



Fig. 7

PHGB 000084





# P1-168000108

The Patent Office Concept House Cardiff Road Newport South Wales NP10 8QQ

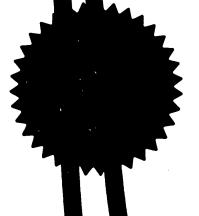


I, the undersigned, being an officer duly authorised in accordance with Section 74(1) and (4) of the Deregulation & Contracting Out Act 1994, to sign and issue certificates on behalf of the Comptroller-General, hereby certify that annexed hereto is a true copy of the documents as riginally filed in connection with the patent application identified therein.

accordance with the Patents (Companies Re-registration) Rules 1982, if a company named this certificate and any accompanying documents has re-registered under the Companies Act 80 with the same name as that with which it was registered immediately before reistration save for the substitution as, or inclusion as, the last part of the name of the words blic limited company" or their equivalents in Welsh, references to the name of the company is certificate and any accompanying documents shall be treated as references to the name which it is so re-registered.

cordance with the rules, the words "public limited company" may be replaced by p.l.c., L.C. or PLC.

istration under the Companies Act does not constitute a new legal entity but merely s the company to certain additional company law rules.



Dated 14 May 2001

CERTIFIED COPY OF PRIORITY DOCUMENT

An Executive Agency of the Department of Trade and Industry

This Page Blank (uspto)

Patents Form 1/77

See note (d))

ntents Act 1977 (Rute 16) THE PATENT Pracen

A Office

1 5 AUG 2000

1/77

Request for grant of a patent NEWPORT (See notes on the back of this form. You can

also get an explanatory leaflet from the Patent Office to help you fill in this form) Cardiff Road Newport Gwent NP9 1RH

The Patent Office

PHGB 000108 Your reference 1. Patent application number  $\overline{2}$ . 115 Aug 2000 0020076.6 (The Patent Office will fill in this part) KONINKLIJKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS N.V. Full name, address and postcode of the or of 3. **GROENEWOUDSEWEG 1** each applicant (underline all surnames) 5621 BA EINDHOVEN THE NETHERLANDS 16AUG00 E561032-1 D03008\_ Patents ADP Number (if you know it) \_\_P01/7700 0.08-0020076.6 7556605002 If the applicant is a corporate body, give the THE NETHERLANDS country/state of its incorporation COMMUNICATION SYSTEM 4. Title of the invention KEVIN JAMES SCOTT Name of your agent (if you have one) 5. 7688914001 Philips Corporate Intellectual Property "Address for service" in the United Kingdom Cross Oak Lane to which all correspondence should be sent Redhill (including the postcode) Surrey RH1 5HA Patents ADP number (if you know it) Date of filing Priority Application number If you are declaring priority from one or more Country 26 June 2000 0015454.2 GB earlier patent applications, give the country and the date of filing of the or of each of these earlier applications and (if you know it) the or each application number Date of filing Number of earlier application If this application is divided or otherwise (day/month/year) derived from an earlier UK application, give the number and the filing date of the earlier application Is a statement of inventorship and of right to YES grant of a patent required in support of this request? (Answer "Yes" if: any applicant named in part 3 is not an inventor, or there is an inventor who is not named as an applicant, or any named applicant is a corporate body. Patents form

### Patents Form 1/77

 Enter the number of sheets for any of the following items you are filing with this form.
 Do not count copies of the same document.

Continuation sheets of this form

Description	11	,
Claims(s)	3	(
Abstract	1	,
Drawings	3	1

10. If you are also filing any of the following, state how many against each item:

12. Name and daytime telephone number of

person to contact in the United Kingdom

**Priority Documents** 

Translations of priority documents

Statement of inventorship and right

to grant of a patent (Patents Form 7/77)

Request for preliminary examination and

search (Patents Form 9/77)

Request for substantive examination

(Patents Form 10/77)

Any other documents

(Please specify)

11. I/We request the grant of a patent on the basis of this application.

Signature

01293 81 5281

K J SCOTT

# Warning

After an application for a patent has been filed, the Comptroller of the Patent Office will consider whether publication or communication of the invention should be prohibited or restricted under Section 22 of the Patents Act 1977. You will be informed if it is necessary to prohibit or restrict your invention in this way. Furthermore, if you live in the United Kingdom, Section 23 of the Patents Act 1977 stops you from applying for a patent abroad without first getting written permission from the Patent Office unless an application has been filed at least 6 weeks beforehand in the United Kingdom for a patent for the same invention and either no direction prohibiting publication or communication has been given, or any such direction has been revoked.

**Notes** 

- a) If you need help to fill in this form or you have any questions, please contact the Patent Office on 0645 500505.
- b) Write your answers in capital letters using black ink or you may type them.
- c) If there is not enough space for all the relevant details on any part of this form, please continue on a separate sheet of paper and write "see continuation sheet" in the relevant part(s). Any continuation sheet should be attached to this form.
  - d) If you have answered "Yes" Patents Form 7/77 will need to be filed.
  - e) Once you have filled in the form you must remember to sign and date it.
  - f) For details of the fee and ways to pay please contact the Patent Office.

Patents Form 1

### **COMMUNICATION SYSTEM**

1

The present invention relates to a communication system and further relates to primary and secondary stations for use in such a system and to a method of operating such a system. Although the present invention is described with particular reference to a Bluetooth system, it is applicable to a range of other communication systems.

10

15

20

25

30

5

In recent years there has been increasing interest in enabling devices to interact via wireless communication links, thereby avoiding the need for extensive cabling. An example of a communication system which may be used for such wireless links is a Bluetooth network, operating according to the specification defined by the Bluetooth Special Interest Group. Such a network is intended to provide low-cost, short range radio links between mobile PCs, mobile phones and other devices, whether portable or not.

Communication in a Bluetooth network takes place in the unlicensed ISM band at around 2.45GHz. Stations form ad-hoc networks which are known as piconets, each comprising a master station and up to seven slave stations. All stations are identical and capable of acting as master or slave as required. A station can take part in more than one piconet, thereby linking piconets and enabling communication over an extended range.

One application for which use of Bluetooth is proposed is the connection of controller devices to host systems. A controller device, also known as a Human/machine Interface Device (HID), is an input device such as a keyboard, mouse, games controller, graphics pad or the like. Such HIDs do not typically require a link having high data throughput, but do require a very responsive link.

A Bluetooth system is more than capable of supporting the throughput requirements of HIDs. However, the degree of responsiveness required can be more difficult to achieve. An active Bluetooth link can offer a reasonably

responsive service, but this requires both setting up of the link and its maintenance even during periods of inactivity.

Two types of communication link supported in a Bluetooth network are Asynchronous ConnectionLess (ACL) links and Synchronous Connection Oriented (SCO) links. ACL links allow slaves to enter a 'park' mode and cease active communications, which also allows a number of other HIDs to maintain links with the master station without violating the Bluetooth rule that no more than seven slaves can be active at any one time. A slave has to be polled before it can submit a request to leave park mode and become active. SCO links require continuous operation by a slave, but there are only a limited number of SCO channels available.

10

15

20

25

30

Setting up a link requires a HID to join, as a slave, the piconet including the host system (which will typically act as piconet master, i.e. a base station). Joining the piconet requires two sets of procedures, namely 'inquiry' and 'page'. Inquiry allows a would-be slave to find a base station and issue a request to join the piconet. Page allows a base station to invite slaves of its choice to join the net. Analysis of these procedures indicates that the time taken to join a piconet and then to be in a position to transfer user input to the master could be several tens of seconds.

It is possible for this procedure to be carried out once and for all when the host system is turned on. However, HIDs will normally be battery operated and it is therefore not acceptable for them to have to remain permanently switched on. In particular, for a HID to sign on to the piconet automatically when the host system is turned on it will either have to be regularly waking up to look for Bluetooth inquiry bursts, thereby consuming power, or it will need to be manually woken up by the user.

It is therefore more likely that a HID will remain inactive until it is woken up, either by being explicitly switched on or by a user attempting some form of input. Hence, the host system's Bluetooth master will need to run inquiry cycles periodically, which has two implications. The first is that because the inquiry phase is periodic rather than continuous, initial access time could be several tens of seconds. This could mean that it could take half a minute or

more from the time a user moves a mouse to a cursor moving on a screen. Secondly, the fact that an inquiry cycle takes place at all means that ACL links will be suspended during this cycle, for up to 10.24 seconds at a time. Although SCO links could be used, a HID using such a link could not cease transmissions during inactive periods.

5

10

15

20

25

30

It is therefore an object of the invention to address the problem of providing a responsive link between a HID and a host system which allows the HID to go to sleep during periods of inactivity.

According to a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the or each polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

According to a second aspect of the present invention there is provided a primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.

According to a third aspect of the present invention there is provided a secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications

6.

5

10

15

20

25

30



protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

According to a fourth aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the or each polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

Embodiments of the present invention will now be described, by way of example, with reference to the accompanying drawings, wherein:

Figure 1 is a diagram of an ad-hoc wireless network comprising two linked piconets;

Figure 2 is a block schematic diagram of a typical Bluetooth station;

Figure 3 is a chart illustrating the transmission of a train of inquiry access codes centred on a given frequency;

Figure 4 illustrates alternation between trains of inquiry messages over the duration of an inquiry broadcast;

Figure 5 illustrates the insertion of a packet of broadcast data within an existing transmission slot; and

Figure 6 is a flow chart illustrating a method of polling a HID in accordance with the present invention.

In the drawings the same reference numerals have been used to indicate corresponding features.

In the following description we consider particularly a system which utilises Bluetooth protocols for communication of messages between stations. As will be recognised, the general invention concept of polling HIDs via a broadcast channel used as part of the inquiry procedure is not restricted to Bluetooth devices and is applicable to other communications arrangements, in particular frequency hopping systems.

A basic Bluetooth network configuration is illustrated in Figure 1. Such a configuration would typically begin with two connected host devices, for example a portable PC and a cellular phone, and grow to include additional connected devices. A wide range of additional host devices may be included, for example wireless headsets, personal organisers and home entertainment equipment. The network comprises a plurality of stations 100,101 each included in such a host device, formed into two piconets 102a,102b. In general the networking components (i.e. the Bluetooth chip for a Bluetooth network) of all stations 100,101 will be implemented identically. However, it is only necessary that all stations 100,101 comprising the network are able to operate according to a compatible protocol.

10

15

20

25

30

The first piconet 102a is a point-to-multipoint network comprising four stations 100, a master 100 (A) and three slaves 101 (A1,A2,A3), with bidirectional communication channels 104 between the master 100 and each of the slaves 101. The second piconet 102b is a point-to-point network comprising a master 100 (B) and a slave 101 (B1). Communication between the piconets 102a,102b is enabled by the master A in the first piconet 102a also acting as a slave in the second piconet 102b and vice versa. It is not necessary for the link between the piconets 102a,102b to be between masters: it would be equally possible for the link to be between stations A3 and B1 or between A and B1, for example.

An example of a station 100 for use in a Bluetooth system is illustrated in more detail in Figure 2, and comprises two main sections. The first section is an analogue unit comprising a radio (RF) 202 having an antenna 204 for transmitting and receiving radio signals on the communication channel 104.



The second section is a digital controller unit 206, further comprising a link baseband controller (LC) 208, a microprocessor (µP) 210 and an interface unit (INT) 212.

The link controller 208 comprises means for performing baseband processing and execution of basic protocols close to the physical layer, for example implementing error correction coding, generating Automatic Repeat reQuests (ARQ) and performing audio coding. The microprocessor 210 manages the station 100, controlling data transfer between the interface unit 212 and the link controller 208. The interface unit 212 comprises hardware and software for interfacing the station 100 to a host device such as a portable PC or a cellular phone. The interfacing is performed via a link 214, which might include interfaces to a USB (Universal Serial Bus), external memory and other items as appropriate for the particular application.

The Bluetooth inquiry procedure allows a would-be slave 101 to find a base station and issue a request to join its piconet. It has been proposed specifically to overcome problems caused by the frequency-hopping nature of Bluetooth and similar systems. The applicants have recognised that it is possible to piggy-back a broadcast channel on the inquiry messages issued by the master 100. The broadcast channel can be used to poll HIDs at regular intervals. However, at the air interface, the mechanism is entirely compatible with conventional Bluetooth systems.

To illustrate how this is implemented, we first consider how the Inquiry procedures themselves operate, with reference to Figures 3 and 4. When a Bluetooth unit wants to discover other Bluetooth devices, it enters a so-called inquiry substate. In this mode, it issues an inquiry message containing a General Inquiry Access Code (GIAC) or a number of optional Dedicated Inquiry Access Codes (DIAC). This message is repeated at several levels; first, it is repeated in a train A of 16 frequencies from a total of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence. The message is sent twice on two frequencies in even timeslots with the following, odd timeslots used to listen for replies on the two corresponding inquiry response hopping frequencies. Sixteen frequencies and their response counterparts can therefore be covered in 16 timeslots, or

10ms. The chart of Figure 3 illustrates the transmission of a single train on sixteen frequencies centred around f{k}, where f{k} represents the inquiry hopping sequence.

The next step is the repetition of the train a plurality of times. At the very least, as presently specified, this means 256 repetitions of the entire train. Finally, the train A is swapped for the train B consisting of the remaining 16 frequencies and the cycle repeated. As shown by Figure 4, the specification states that this switch must occur at least three times to ensure the collection of all responses in an error-free environment. This means that an inquiry broadcast could take at least 10.24 seconds.

10

15

20

25

30

A portable device that wants to be discovered by a Bluetooth master 100 enters the inquiry scan substate. Here, it listens for a message containing the GIAC or DIACs of interest. It, too, operates in a cyclic way. It listens on a single hop frequency for an inquiry scan period which is long enough to cover the 16 inquiry frequencies used by the inquiry. On hearing an inquiry containing an appropriate IAC, the portable device enters a so-called inquiry response substate and issues a number of inquiry response messages to the master 100. The master 100 will then page the portable device, inviting it to join the piconet.

As mentioned above and shown in Figure 5, the applicants propose that the inquiry messages issued by the base station have an extra field 504 appended to them, capable of carrying a HID poll message. The extended field 504 may carry a header that signifies a HID poll to distinguish it from other applications of extended field information, such as context-aware services or broadcast audio (as disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent applications 0015454.2 (applicant's reference PHGB 000084) and 0015453.4 (applicant's reference PHGB 000085) respectively). It will also carry the address of the HID being polled, and may also carry a small amount of information to the HID which might be used to provide supplementary information to a user (such as text on an LCD screen) or feedback (for example, motional feedback in games controllers). By adding the field to the end of the inquiry message, it will be appreciated that non-HID receivers can

ignore it without modification. In addition, by using a special DIAC to signify a HID poll, HID devices can be alerted to the presence of the forthcoming poll.

The presence of the extra data field 504 means that the guard space conventionally allowed at the end of a Bluetooth inquiry packet is reduced. However, this space is provided to give a frequency synthesiser time to change to a new hop frequency and will be generally unused otherwise, as current frequency synthesisers are capable of switching at speeds which do not need extension into the extra guard space. The standard inquiry packet is an ID packet (ID PKT) 502 of length 68 bits. Since it is sent in a half-slot, starting either on a slot boundary (SB) 506 or a half-slot boundary (HSB) 508, the guard space allocated is  $(625/2 - 68) = 244.5 \mu s$  (625 $\mu s$  slot period, 1 Mbit/s signalling rate). Modern synthesisers can switch in much less time with figures of 100 $\mu s$  or lower considered routine by experts in the field. Hence a suitable size for the extra data field 504 could be 100 bits.

In a typical embodiment, four of the 100 bits will be lost as trailer bits for the ID packet 502: this is a consequence of it being read by a correlator. Of the 96 bits remaining, applicant's preferred allocation is for 64 bits to be used as data and 32 bits as a 2/3 FEC (Forward Error Correction) checksum. Each inquiry burst thus contains 8 bytes of broadcast data, allowing space for several channels of key coded or digitised analogue inputs.

In order to achieve the desired responsiveness, and because the HID has been specifically addressed, the HID is allowed to respond, if desired, in the next-but-one half-slot with a packet of similar format, containing information corresponding to the user's input. As described above, the inquiry procedure involves the transmission of two sets of sixteen frequencies in trains of inquiry transmissions. The 16 frequencies used within a train can be considered as 16 polling channels, and therefore 16 devices can be polled every 10ms if desired. Other arrangements are possible, for example polling up to 32 devices every 20ms or up to 8 devices every 5ms. The arrangement of polling channels could also be flexible, with more rapid polling provided for devices which need a faster response time and vice versa.

Each device need only monitor a single frequency within a train, but must be able to track the train switches and frequency changes due to changing clock phase. It is assumed that an initial set up procedure synchronises the HID Bluetooth slave 101 to the Bluetooth master 100, as well as establishing the nature of the HID and the format it uses for uplink and downlink transmissions. At this time the HID is allocated a device address and a channel number corresponding to one of the sixteen channels within a train.

For fast polling, it is necessary for the Bluetooth master 100 to operate continuously. This interferes with the conventional mechanism for setting up two-way links. However, use of two radios operating in tandem, as disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent application 0015452.6 (applicant's reference PHGB 000086), avoids this problem, thereby enabling the provision of fast access to the piconet and an unlimited two-way throughput capacity.

10

15

20

25

30

By polling every 10ms, with eight bytes per poll, a capacity of 800 bytes per second for sixteen devices is provided. In variations on the basic scheme described above this capacity could be lowered to permit the operation of conventional inquiry procedures, or to increase the number of HIDs that a host system 100 can support beyond sixteen.

In order to minimise their power consumption, HIDs are not obliged to respond to every poll if they have no information to offer. A watchdog timer could be provided in a HID to make it transmit at least once in a given period whilst it is nominally active. The period could for example be predetermined, determined by the host system or determined by negotiation between the host and each HID. HIDs failing to transmit within the determined period would then be removed from the master's list of active devices.

A method of polling a HID in accordance with the present invention is summarised in Figure 6. The method starts, at step 602, when the HID has data to transmit to the host system. The HID receives, at step 604, data from the extra field 504 then tests, at step 606, whether it has been polled by the host system. If it has not been polled, the HID returns to step 604 to receive the next extra field 504. If the HID has been polled, it transmits its data in the next-but-one half-slot, at step 608.

Since an inquiry mode is necessary to permit access to the host system's piconet, it must be provided in the conventional manner for at least some of the time. There are a range of strategies which may be employed.

A first strategy involves the operation of one radio in two modes, namely set up and polling. In set up mode the inquiry procedure operates as normal and the HIDs can establish contact with the host master 100 in the conventional manner. Once all HIDs have established themselves, the master radio switches to polling mode, in which the inquiry procedure now operates in polling mode only. This strategy is ideal for games machines since it achieves the fastest response when polling mode is operational, while opportunities for other controllers to join the piconet occur at well-defined times, such as between games.

5

10

15

20

25

30

A second strategy is more appropriate when the host system is a general purpose device, such as a PC, in which case opportunities must be provided for new devices to join at any time. In this case the master's radio can operate in modeless fashion, devoting some of its time to fast polling and other times to conventional inquiry operations. Alternate 10ms periods could be devoted to each operation to achieve a 50:50 ratio for example, with the ratio being able to be modified as desired. Such a system would still have a quick response to HIDs and the general inquiry operation, although possibly slower, would still operate as normal. The use of a special DIAC in a polling message should ensure that a slave 101 going through normal inquiry response procedures will not send an inquiry response packet in the space reserved for a fast poll response.

Allowing conventional inquiries in parallel with fast polling implies that, occasionally, there will be a slight pause in inquiry or fast polling to allow a new HID access to the host. This will probably not matter to the user since he will no longer be using old HIDs and will therefore not be aware of the temporary loss in responsiveness.

A third strategy is required when conventional Bluetooth data (or other) links are required, so as to support both a fast response for the polling mechanism and the data carrying capacity of conventional Bluetooth. This

requires the use of two radios, and the approach disclosed in our co-pending United Kingdom patent application 0015452.6 (applicant's reference PHGB 000086) can also be used here. Alternatively, one radio could operate as a conventional Bluetooth radio with the other permanently dedicated to fast polling.

From reading the present disclosure, other modifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the art. Such modifications may involve other features which are already known in the design, manufacture and use of fixed and portable communications systems and component parts thereof, and which may be used instead of or in addition to features already described herein. Although claims have been formulated in this application to particular combinations of features, it should be understood that the scope of the disclosure of the present application also includes any novel feature or any novel combination of features disclosed herein either explicitly or implicitly or any generalisation thereof, whether or not it relates to the same invention as presently claimed in any claim and whether or not it mitigates any or all of the same technical problems as does the present invention. The applicants hereby give notice that new claims may be formulated to such features and/or combinations of features during the prosecution of the present application or of any further application derived therefrom.

15

20

In the present specification and claims the word "a" or "an" preceding an element does not exclude the presence of a plurality of such elements. Further, the word "comprising" does not exclude the presence of other elements or steps than those listed.

## **CLAIMS**

5

10

15

- 1. A communications system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, wherein the primary station has means for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and means for adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein the or each polled secondary station has means for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.
- 2. A primary station for use in a communications system comprising at least one secondary station, wherein means are provided for broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and for adding to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station.

20

- 3. A primary station as claimed in claim 2, characterised in that means are provided for adding the additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 4. A primary station as claimed in claim 2 or 3, characterised in that means are provided for including an indication in one of the predetermined data fields, the indication denoting the presence of the additional data field.
- 5. A primary station as claimed in any one of claims 2 to 4, characterised in that the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.

- 6. A primary station as claimed in any one of claims 2 to 5, characterised in that the additional data field comprises at least 64 bits of data.
- 7. A primary station as claimed in any one of claims 2 to 6, characterised in that first radio means are provided for broadcasting substantially continuously inquiry messages having the additional data field and second radio means are provided for handling other aspects of communication links with secondary stations.
- 8. A secondary station for use in a communications system comprising a primary station, wherein means are provided for receiving an inquiry message broadcast by the primary station, the message being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol and having added to it an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and wherein means are provided for determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, for determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and for responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

20

25

30

5

10

15

- 9. A secondary station as claimed in claim 8, characterised in that the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 10. A secondary station as claimed in claim 8 or 9, characterised in that means are provided for responding to a poll after a predetermined interval has passed without transmission of data, whether or not the secondary station has data for transmission.
- 11. A method of operating a communication system comprising a primary station and at least one secondary station, the method comprising the primary station broadcasting a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first

communications protocol, and adding to an inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field for polling at least one secondary station, and further comprising the or each polled secondary station determining when an additional data field has been added to the plurality of data fields, determining whether it has been polled from the additional data field and responding to a poll when it has data for transmission to the primary station.

- 12. A method as claimed in claim 11, characterised in that not all inquiry messages have an additional data field for polling a secondary station added to them.
- 13. A communication system constructed and arranged to operate substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to and as shown in the accompanying drawings.

15

10

5

- 14. A primary station constructed and arranged to operate substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to and as shown in the accompanying drawings.
- 15. A secondary station constructed and arranged to operate substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to and as shown in the accompanying drawings.
- 16. A method of operating a communication system substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to and as shown in the accompanying drawings.

## **ABSTRACT**

## **COMMUNICATION SYSTEM**

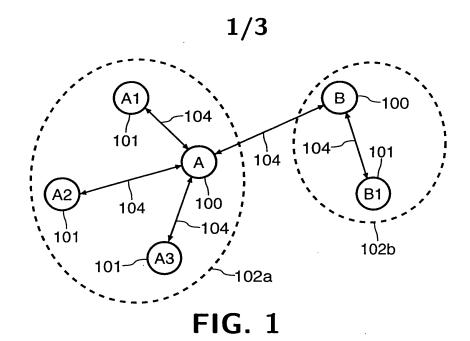
A communications system comprises a primary station and at least one secondary station. The primary station is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol such as Bluetooth. In addition the primary station adds to some or all of the inquiry messages an additional data field for polling one or more secondary stations, which can respond to the poll if they have data for transmission. This system provides secondary stations with a rapid response time without the need for a permanently active communication link.

15

10

5

(Figure 1)



RF 

FIG. 2

2/3

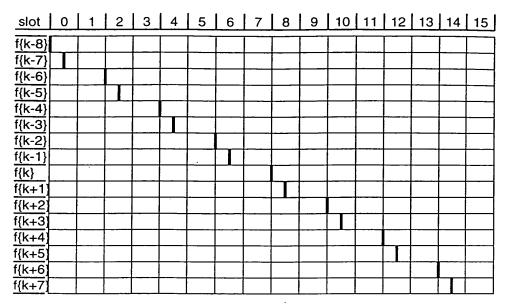


FIG. 3

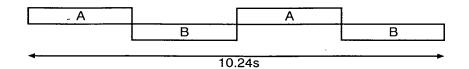


FIG. 4

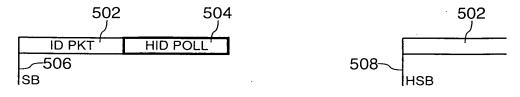


FIG. 5

